



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

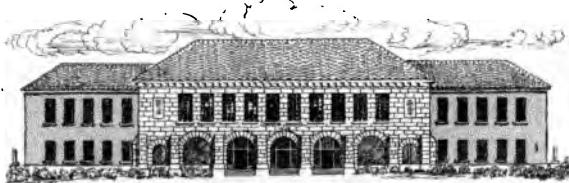
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

TX 478.41 .H282
Harkness, Albert,
Latin reader : intended as a companion t

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 04926 7219



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK COLLECTION



STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. TEACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGEON. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 193 pages.

Virgil's Aeneid * With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 508 pages. OF

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

DEC 4 1929

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

LELAND STANFORD

A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARRISSESS, D.D., Author of "Arnold's First Latin Book," "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D.D., LL.D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

— Second Part to the above.* 12mo. 248 pages.

SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.

16 October 1908

were invited to a meeting.

Citizen: It is mean of you
money given to us for the
charitable office ~~so~~ narrow
mind as the above writer to
think so.

(cont.)

Let me say, to bear witness,
that we were
thankful to have you
come to our meeting.
You are most welcome to our
organization, and
to know all about our
work in which we are engaged.
We have been here 66
years, and we hope
to be here a long time.
The first of the meetings
was held in the old school building.

with me all,

There was a report that
Chemistries had taken
poison of his own &

A

LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH
REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

DEC 4 1929

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,
PROFESSOR OF LITERATURE
UNIVERSITY

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST
GREEK BOOK," ETC.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
549 & 551 BROADWAY.

1874.

5th do
men not know how many
give a revenue man
be among Grecian cities

597435

7. not to be overrevenue is money
8. not to Revenue not to bond by
beginning to Revenue 9 to be content with
his own or his line of greatest riches.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

15. *WATTS*
This day and year AD 1865, I do solemnly swear
in that ~~test~~ which they might know
of his ~~parents~~ ^{parents}

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, Aug. 21st, 1865.

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns.....	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive.....	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.....	adjective.	lit.....	literally.
adv.....	adverb.	m.....	masculine.
comp.....	comparative.	n.....	neuter.
conj.....	conjunction.	part.....	participle.
defect.....	defective.	pass.....	passive.
dep.....	deponent.	plur. or pl....	plural.
f.....	feminine.	prep.....	preposition.
impers....	impersonal.	pron.....	pronoun.
indec.....	indeclinable.	subs.....	substantive.
interj.....	interjection.	superl.....	superlative.
irreg.....	irregular.		

5 do
men not know how ~~have~~ ^{were} made
gold in reverence ~~now~~ ^{now}

be 6 among Grecian writers

597435

C.

7. not to be overriches in money
8. ~~so~~ the Revenue not to be too big
money ^{to} Revenue ~~not~~ to be content with
its own size. but the greatest riches

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

15. ~~contents~~
In the year 1865 got ^{the} ~~the~~ educated enough
~~so~~ that ~~that~~ which they might know
2 his parents

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, Aug. 21st, 1865.

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns.....	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive.....	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative.....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.....	adjective.	lit.....	literally.
adv.....	adverb.	m.....	masculine.
comp.....	comparative.	n.....	neuter.
conj.....	conjunction.	part.....	participle.
defect.....	defective.	pass.....	passive.
dep.....	deponent.	plur. or pl....	plural.
f.....	feminine.	prep.....	preposition.
impers....	impersonal.	pron.....	pronoun.
indec.....	indeclinable.	subs.....	substantive.
interj.....	interjection.	superl.....	superlative.
irreg.....	irregular.		

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31–35; 37–41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriām, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Cau-sārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērum, generōrum, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, mā-gistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. *Lucus, stellā.* 12. *Luci, stellae.* 13. *Lucum,*
stellam. 14. *Luco, stellā.* 15. *Lucōrum, stellārum.*
16. *Lucis, stellis.* 17. *Lucos, stellas.*
18. *Dionysius tyrannus.¹* 19. *Dionysio tyranno.*
20. *Dionysium tyrannum.* 21. *Tulliā reginā.* 22.
Tulliae reginac. 23. *Tulliam reginam.* 24. *Puer*
Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48–50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive.*—395.

3. 1. *Nubis, nubium.* 2. *Avi, avibus.* 3. *Urbem,*
urbes. 4. *Regis, militis.* 5. *Regi, milīti.* 6. *Rege,*
militē. 7. *Reges, milītes.* 8. *Regum, milītum.* 9.
Regib⁹bus, militib⁹s.
10. *Virtus regis.²* 11. *Virtūtes regum.³* 12. *Vin-*
dex libertatis. 13. *Vindīces libertatis.* 14. *Custodib⁹bus*
urbis. 15. *Lux solis.* 16. *Luce solis.*
17. *Romūli mors.* 18. *Romūli morte.* 19. *Victoriā*
regis. 20. *Victoriae regis.* 21. *Alā avis.* 22. *Alae*
avis. 23. *Alac avium.* 24. *Regis filiā.* 25. *Tulliā,*
regis filiā.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

4. 1. *Soli, sole, solib⁹s.* 2. *Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum.*
3. *Carmīni, carminib⁹s.* 4. *Consūlis, passēris.* 5. *Con-*
sūlum, passērum. 6. *Consulib⁹bus, passerib⁹s.* 7. *Leōni,*
virgīni. 8. *Leōnes, virgīnes.* 9. *Patrem, pastōrem.*
10. *Patres, pastōres.* 11. *Opus, corpus.* 12. *Opēre,*
corpōre. 13. *Opērum, corpōrum.*
14. *Cicēro consul.¹* 15. *Cicerōnis consūlis.* 16. *Ci-*
cerōnem consūlem. 17. *Nepos consūlis.²* 18. *Nepōtes*

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

- consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
 21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.
 23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
 patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
 27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
 patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

- 5.** 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
 Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis
 ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
 occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

- 6.** 1. Acīcs, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
 spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
 7. Re, spe.
 8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
 Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives*.—438.

- 7.** 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
 4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
 rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
 bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.
 Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis
 bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
 17. Exempla boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹432, 433.²432, 434.³435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.
 25. Vera amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magna gloriæ. 28. Spes falsa. 29. Sine magno labore. 30. Modius aureorum annulorum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150—153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolore acri. 3. Dolores acres. 4. Hostis crudelis. 5. Hostem crudelēm. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160—162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.
 13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimorum virorum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182—191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter ~~se~~. 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patria mea. 9. Nostra patria. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tu mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic¹
vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus
viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri.
23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc
rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28.
In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id
tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Li ad quos.² 33. Quae
civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.
-

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192–197; 199–203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

- 11.** 1. Aristīdes³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus^{*} est.⁶ 3.
Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁷ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6.
Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus.
9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuérat. 11. Sapien-
tes eritis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14.
Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis
esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto.
19. Ego consul^J fui. 20. Cicero consul fuit. 21. Cicero
consul fuérat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

- 12.** 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁷ 460.

⁸ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudem, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, moniūs sim. 10. Monuissēmus, moniūtī essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-
tur. 14. Terrēret, ternerētur. 15. Terrērent, terreren-
tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.
21. Equites gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.
23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.
25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in
exercitu⁵ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 438.

³ 435, 1.

⁴ 400, 1.

⁵ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

¹ RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

- 14.** 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus. 8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperabam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperabant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Speravi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.
 16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat.
 • 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicū de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est. *

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

- 15.** 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiēbatur, audiēbantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audivit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, auditi sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, auditi crāmus.
 9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.
 *14. Tullus bellum finivit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. ⁺17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodite. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiebat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodimus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213–215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiebant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEONENT VERBS.—221–226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum ¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabāntur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. ²7. Laudem merēris. ³8. Laudem merentur, 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtūs est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227–231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia ¹ sunt laudanda, quae ² conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁶ erant.

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demāratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. Themistōcles⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicīt. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athēnienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.² 395.⁵ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.³ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. Cuncta *Graecia* liberāta est. 2. *Patria* mea est mundus. 3. *Paulus* consul¹ regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. Omnia malorum *stultitia* est mater. 6. Non² omnis *error* stultitia est. 7. Quot *homines*,³ tot *sententiae*.

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi⁴ *Cicero*, hæc accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audite, *judices*. 5. Disce, *puer*, virtutes. 6. *Amici*, diem perdi. 7. Conservate, *judices*, hunc hominem.

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. Accēpi tuas *epistolas*. 2. Labor *omnia* vincit. 3. *Animus* regit *corpus*. 4. Nostra *nos* patria delectat. 5. Miltiades totam⁵ *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. Sophocles *tragoedias* fecit. 7. Studia *adolescentiam* alunt, *senectūtem* oblectant. 8. Romulus *Romam* condidit. 9. *Avaritia* *probitatem* subvertit. 10. Virtus conciliat *amicitiias*. 11. Virtus *amicitiam* gignit.

12. Vestri patres eam *vitam*⁶ vixērunt. 13. Mirum *somnium*⁷ somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*⁸ desperāvi. 15. Se-

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 8).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Δriovisti crudelitātem¹ horrēbant. 16. Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milites invādunt urbem.² 18. Aciem³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosisssimum⁴ locum sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni flumen transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit. 2. Romūlus urbem Romam vocāvit. 3. Fecit herēdem filiam. 4. Socrātes totius⁵ mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 5. Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nostrae, nutrīcem plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit. 6. Praesta te virum. 7. Senātus Catilinām hostem judicāvit. 8. Senātus Paulum consūlem creāvit. 9. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum⁶ judicāvit. 10. Mesopotamiam fertilem efficit Euphrātes. 11. Tiresiam sapientem fingunt poētae. 12. Polycrātem felicem appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. Te tua fata docēbo. 2. Hoc me docuit usus, magister⁷ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli artem victos⁸ docet. 4. Augustus nepōtes suos littēras docuit. 5. Antigōnus iter omnes⁹ celat. 6. Pacem te poscimus. 7. Boeotii auxilia regem orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est sententiā. 9. Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat. 10. Auxiliū a Caesāre¹⁰ petiērunt. 11. Te illud¹¹ admoneo. 12. Te id consūlo. 13. Hannibal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.⁸ 373, 8.¹¹ 441, 1.² 371, 4.⁹ 363.¹⁰ 374, 3, 8).³ 162.⁷ 575.¹² 374, 5.⁴ 149.

*millia*¹ peditum *Itērum*¹ traduxit. 14. Belgae *Rhe-num*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space*.—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *dīem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites agḡrem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna *cubita*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit*.—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.
 7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.
 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit.
 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misérunt. 12. Hannibal *hiberna*⁶ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Dariūs *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification*.—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁷ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁸ lacrimis⁹ *ocūlos*

¹ 374, 6.

² 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 43.

⁴ 174.

⁵ 295.

⁶ 66, 3.

⁷ 308, 310, 1.

⁸ 379, 4.

⁹ 414; 414, 4.

¹⁰ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur ictus cecidit*. 5. Hannibal *animum incensus est*. 6. Se deus obtulit¹ *omnia Mercurio*² similis, *vocemque*³ colorumque.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil possunt*. 10. Thebani *nihil moti sunt*. 11. *Quid hostis potest?* 12. *Quid venisti?* 13. *Quid plura*⁵ dispūto?

RULE XI.—Accusative in Exclamations.—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam!* 2. O *spectaculūm miserūm!* 3. O *tempora, o mores!* Senātus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim maximam errōris!* 5. O *clementiam admirabilem!* 6. Heu *me infelicem!* 7. Hanc *audaciam!*

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—Dative with Verbs.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae, sed vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germāni *labōri ac duritiāc* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati summa tribuenda laus est*. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis, amicis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradīmus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necavērunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat eura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁶ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. Probus¹ invidet *nemini*. 2. Homines *hominibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *altéri*. 4. Consulatus meus placuit *Catōni*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistocles persuāsit *populo*. 7. *Parti*² civium consūlunt. 8. Milites non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercérunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit *pericūlis*. 2. Natūra *sensib⁹s*³ ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges om̄ium *salūtem* singulōrum *salūti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe⁴ conferuntur. 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit *exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salaminem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortūna. 8. Homines *homīnibus* plurīmum⁵ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consūles libertati suas opes⁶ postscrēbant.⁷ 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem p̄aefer⁸ *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. ~~13.~~ 13. Neque deēro⁹ neque superēro¹⁰ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuēre *Lydis* multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹¹ est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹² *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. Ei morbo nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*¹³ huic *loco* nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesāri* omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratōri*. ~~4.~~ *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

¹ 441.⁵ 582.⁹ 288.² 385, 3.⁶ 292, 2.¹⁰ 72.³ 386, 1.⁷ 380, 2.¹¹ 448, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁸ 133, 1.¹² 387, 1.

- 35. ETHICAL DATIVE.**—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nomīnat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commōda commemōrat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt?

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

- 36.** 1. Virtūtes *hominībus decōri* sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominībus gloriae* sunt. 3. Probītas est *omnībus amōri*. 4. Crudelītas est *omnībus odio*. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex³ Lacedaemoniōrum, venit *Atticis auxilio*..

7. Hoc *vitio mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁴ *alteri*⁵ *crimini* dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁶ *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* *domicilio* locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

- 37.** 1. Verītas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissīmae⁷ *mihi* tuac littērae⁸ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat caris-sima. 4. Id *Deo* est prōximum,⁹ quod est optimum.¹⁰ 5. Minīme¹¹ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹² 7. Homīnum genēri cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proxīmi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Par *nobis* omnībus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

- 38.** 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis* populōrum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 389, 2.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 293.

⁸ 176.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 368.

¹⁰ 132.

2. Insidia*e consuli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae vivimus*. 4. Philosóphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. Piētas fundamentum¹ est omnium virtūtum.
2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est *rерum* diuinārum et humanārum scientia. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo² quidam tacitus³ *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuerunt. 3. Themistōcles non effūgit *civium* snōrum invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultates divitiae⁴ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. Animi morbi sunt cupiditates *divitiārum*, gloriae,
voluptatum.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. Permagnum pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrātes *omnium*⁵ sapientissimus⁶ judicatus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Ubinam *gentium*⁷ sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiae*⁸ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,⁹ mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 862.² 396, III. 3) (2).³ 396, III. 4) (2).⁴ 438; 438, 1.⁵ 162.⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elǐgunt Periclem,¹ spectatæ virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁶ accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁷ dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabulum recens est. 5. Domini appellatiōnem semper⁸ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae⁹ mendacia¹⁰ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹¹ gloriae atque¹² avidi laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹³ quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹⁴ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹⁵ belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁶ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁷ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁸ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudiciorum; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est supersticio. 3. Xerxis¹⁹ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

² 162.

² 363.

⁸ 395.

¹² 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 8, 1).

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

⁴ 175, 2.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 155, 5.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romāni factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Divitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁶ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁷ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetéri. 13. Mentiri⁸ non est *meum*.⁹ 14. *Tuum* est mihi¹⁰ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserēre,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseriis¹² sunt. 2. *Animus* meminīt¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futūra praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinæ *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deōrum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, oblīscitur *suōrum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* suōrum recordabītur. 9. Planci *meriti* recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias¹⁸ conuenīre.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā*²⁰ magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil²¹ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²² intērest te valēre. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²³

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices*²⁴ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

⁹ 385.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

² 131, 1, 2).

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹⁸ 545.

³ 279; 294.

¹¹ 445.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

⁴ 408; 165.

¹² 435, 1.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

⁵ 414, 5.

¹³ 397, I.

²¹ 805, 2; 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

²² 525.

⁷ 549.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

²³ 78.

⁸ 404, 1.

¹⁶ 407, 1

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam¹ *amentiae*. 4. *Fannius Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. *Cicero Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. *Orestes accusatur matricidii*. 7. *Nicomedes furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne² *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num³ *hujus te glorias* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitatis *morum*⁴ piget tae-
detque.⁵

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means*.—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. *Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae, Cato.*⁶ 2. *Quidam virtutis suis gloriantur.* 3. *Gubernatoris ars utilitate, non arte laudatur.* 4. *Avaritiā et luxuriā Romāna civitas laborabat.* 5. *Nimio gaudio paene desipiēbam.* 6. *Adolescentes senum praeceptis gaudent.* 7. *Laetus sorte tuā vives sapienter.*⁷ 8. *Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitatem agrorum.*

II. MANNER.—1. *Miltiades summā aequitatem res Chersonēsi constituit.* 2. *Athenienses vi summā proeliū commisérunt.* 3. *Sidēra cursus suos conficiunt maximā celeritatem.* 4. *Athenienses cum silentio¹¹ audīti sunt.* 5. *Cum virtute vivimus.* 6. *Pausanias epulabatur more Persarum.*

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. *Servius Tullius virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

⁶ 367, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁸ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 8.

⁹ 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. *Avārus* animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio* landis.² 5. Magnos homines *virtute* metimur, non *for-*
tūnū. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptate* capiuntur homines, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in *fraudem*.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a *Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab *Numā* instituta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa¹⁰ virtus contemnūtur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹¹ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corin-
thium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis*
unam¹² oratiōnem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata *magnō*
aestimant, quanti¹³ est aestimanda¹⁴ virtus?¹⁵ 5. Fanum
pecuniā grandi vendītum est. 6. Otium non *geminis*¹⁶
venale est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum.
2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁷
est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est
ratiōne melius.¹⁸ 6. *Lacrīmā* nihil citius arescit.
7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁹ fuit.
8. Sol major²⁰ est quam *terra*. 9. Natura nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹¹ 402, III. 1.

² 306, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹² 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

*praestantius quam honestatēm.*¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtutis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi¹ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius biennio major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo spatio ab castris² Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius annis permultis ante fuit quam³ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri¹ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen annis multis fuit ante Romulum.⁴

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOE, FEUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae¹ fruor. 3. Commōda, quibus utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, quā fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est imperio Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliō* que¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris firmitāte aut fortūnae stabilitāte confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur hastā.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper auro regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum multitudine redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis homi-

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 805.

⁷ 395.

¹² 63.

³ 202.

⁸ 432, 433.

¹³ 61, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 484.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla² *vitae* pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis*³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradita urbs est, nuda⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi⁶ *praedīti* sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. *Virtus imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *lucē* sunt, et tamen dies oritur.⁷ 3. Sapientia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis⁸ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil⁹ opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum¹⁰ argenti¹¹ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italīā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiuntur. 5. Dariūs *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam¹² exercitūm trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabri-cius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹³ nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios¹⁴ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marīque*¹⁵ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum¹⁶ vixit *Cypri*,¹⁷ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

⁶ 286, 2.

¹¹ 435, 1.

² 149.

⁷ 419, 3.

¹² 387.

³ 441, 1.

⁸ 880, 2.

¹³ 379.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 438.

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclarum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex nimiā potentia* oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercules, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
 contentiōne destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagīne abest. 9. Ariovistus millib⁹ passuum
 sex *a Caesāris castris*⁵ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Catī-
 linam *a tectis* urbis, *a moenib⁹*, *a vitā fortunis* que civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁶ expulsus est *patriū*?
 13. Themistocles imperātor bello Persico servitūte Grae-
 ciā liberāvit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et *angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁷ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁸ vitae *die* de immortalitatē
 animōrum multa disseveruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma⁹ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, eādem Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnib⁹ *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis *diēbus*¹⁰ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹¹ decidit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo sepingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.⁶ 378, 2.⁹ 163, 3.² 78, 5.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 8.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 295, 3.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtute* adolescen-
tem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo*
ingenio, *scientiā*, *copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā con-
junxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*.
4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam
doctrinā. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes
gloriā. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exi-*
guo. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*,
nigris oculis.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines⁴ non *re*, sed *nomine*.
2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere*
superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵
fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtute* praecē-
dunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti,
eūlibet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et
gloriā par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos
ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Py-
thagoras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italiam venit.
4. *Virtute exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5.
Germāni pellibus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris *parte nudā*.
6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 168, 3.⁶ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.¹⁰ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto,* superavērunt Ticīnum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum¹ studia ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia ad-versus deos. 4. Ante lucem galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra natūram est. 8. Justitia erga deos religio² dicītur, erga parentes, pietas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter se³ homines. 10. Amicitia est propter se expetenda.⁴ 11. Animus per somnum curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post me erat Aeginā. 13. Secundum flumen paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans Rhenum incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ aetāte me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram latrōne viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum Antiōcho philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibāle appellātus est Africānus. 5. Virtus ex viro appellāta est. 6. Cato prae-ceteris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro castris constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno labore dedit mortalibus.⁸ 9. Aqua erat pectorib⁹ tenuis.

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In amnem ruunt. 2. Gallia est divisa in partes tres. 3. Homo doctus in se semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa moenia progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub pallio sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter se habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁸ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

- 56.** 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna est.* 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt.* 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beatum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.*
 10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ *sunt.* 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*² *naturā,*³ *inter se sunt juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*⁴ *mors.* 13. *Fortes*⁵ *fortūna adjūvat.* 14. *Primā*⁶ *luce summus mons a Labiēno tenebatur.*⁷ 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*⁸ *ruri*⁹ *vixit.* 17. *Philosophiae*¹⁰ *nos totos tradimus.* 18. *Themistōcles absens proditionis*¹¹ *est accusatus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratior*¹² *fuit.*
-

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

- 57.** 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*¹³ *diligit.* 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis elaborabimus.* 3. *Nihil expedit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*¹⁴ *fortis, qui*¹⁵ *laborrem fugit.*

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446–449.—1. *Omnia*

¹ 460; 439, 3.

⁶ 468.

¹¹ 444, 2.

² 168, 2; 439, 3.

⁷ 443.

¹² 452.

³ 414.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

¹³ 362.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

⁵ 441, 6.

¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te¹* tua² me delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium suorum invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyranus vita.
nōrum 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab ipso Graccho eadem haec audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et eam⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, qui regit, qui gubernat, qui cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur, mala qui compönunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitas, quae honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus iisdem erant, quibus dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis, quem vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; quos legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii⁵ immortales, quam rem publicam habemus, in qua urbe vivimus? 2. Quae in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Exspectabam⁶ alii quem meorum.⁷ 2. Veni Athenas,⁸ neque me quisquam ibi agnovidit. 3. Aut nemo, aut, si quisquam, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum cinque⁹ pulchrum est. 5. Optimus¹⁰ quidque¹¹ rarissimum est. 6. Consulum alter¹² exercitum perdidit, alter vendidit.

¹ 371.² 399, 2, 2).³ 441, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 445, 4.⁶ 379.⁶ 452, 1.⁷ 453.⁸ 384.⁸ 451, 2.⁹ 45, 6.¹¹ 165; 441, 2.⁹ 458, 2.¹⁰ 369.¹² 458, 1.⁰ 451, 5.¹³ 468.¹⁴ 149.⁷ 428.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homines, dum docent,¹ discunt. 2. Tantum scimus,² quantum memoriā tenēmus. 3. Ego libertatem pepéri; ego patriam liberavi.³ 4. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. 5. Pars perexigua Romanam inermes delati sunt. 6. Uterque eorum exercitum ex castris educunt.⁴ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciac lumen, existinctum est. 8. Ratio et oratio conciliat⁵ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnaverunt.⁶

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus conciliat amicitias. 2. Nulla habemus arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors venit, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam exornabat. 2. Exspectabam adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges vigebant. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthaginē quotannis bini reges creabantur.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁶ 149, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.³ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

mam' quum *venēro*, quae' *perspexēro*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *fecēris*, ita metes. 3. Si te' *rogavēro*
 aliq'uid, non *respondēbis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hostes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexērunt*,⁴ celeriter nostros *perturbavērunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis Latina *conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa est*. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁵ exspectabam adventum Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *misēram*. 6. Hannibal tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm *misit*, quos manib' *equitū* Romanōrum⁷ *detraxerat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiā omnibus rebus⁸ humānis *anteponātis*.⁹ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut nosmet¹⁰ ipsos *noscerēmus*.¹¹ 3. Dubitant nonnulli de mundo, casūne¹² ipse *sit effectus*,¹³ an mente divinā. 4. Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁴ *esset* clipeus. 5. Epaminondas rogāvit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis publicis ita sum versatus, ut *defendērim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cuiusnam¹⁵ causā¹⁶ mundus factus sit.¹⁷ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁸ injustis justos¹⁹

⁴ 879.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹⁸ 526, II. 1.

⁵ 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁹ 525.

⁶ 874.

⁹ 386.

²⁰ 526, I.

⁷ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

²¹ 188, 3.

⁸ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 3.

²² 414.

⁹ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 874, 4.

²³ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ulla⁴ dubitacione *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis?*⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat?*⁶ 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁷ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitemur* majores nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolumes, *sint* beati; *stet* haec urbs praeclara. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur* amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orator *imitetur* Demosthenem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditati. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romani ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnatum, ut dictator *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaethon optavit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ tolleretur.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia pararet.¹⁵ 4. Tymoleon oravit omnes, ne id facerent.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senatus, ut consul vidēret,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detimenti¹⁸ caperet.¹⁹ 6. Discipulos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut praeceptores²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia ament.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam diligamus. 2. Dives est, cui²³ tanta possessio est, ut nihil optet amplius. 3. Epanimonidas adeo fuit veritatis²⁴ diligens, ut ne joco²⁵ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 298.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 66, 2.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 2.

dem' *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitātē,² ut decipi' non *posset*.¹

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*' doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,³ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quo minus Deus *sit* bēatus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁴ *fecērim*.⁵ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere' non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,⁶ qui non modo pecuniam,⁷ sed vitam etiam profundere'⁸ pro patriā parati'⁹ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁰ dum incluant. 2. Multi omnia recta'¹¹ negligunt, dummōdo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummōdo praeceptis'¹² patris parērem.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹³ contuear¹⁴ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁵ velut si jam ad portas hostis *essem*. 3. Quid¹⁶ testibus¹⁷ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III. 2.

⁶ 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁰ 885.

² 428.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹¹ 176, 2.

³ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹¹ 525.

⁴ 289.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 214.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹² 552, 3.

¹³ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹² 438.

¹⁴ 419.

⁷ 414.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

77. Si, Nisi, etc. : Qui=Si is, etc.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, imp̄erat.¹ 2. Si beatam vitam volūmus² adipisci, virtuti op̄ra danda est. 3. Thucydidis orationes ego laudo; imitari neque possim;³ si velim,⁴ nec velim fortasse, si possim. 4. Non possem vivere, nisi in litteris viv̄rem.⁵ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent⁶ in senibus, non sumnum⁷ consilium majores nostri appellasset⁸ senatum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. Licet, Quamvis, etc.—1. Licet ipsa vitium⁹ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est.¹⁰ 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constit̄erit. 3. Quamvis se¹¹ ipso contentus sit sapiens,¹² amicis¹³ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas litteras attigisse, tamen complures Athēnis¹⁴ dies¹⁵ sum commoratus.

79. Etsi, Tametsi, Etiamssi.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁶ studendum est, etsi ea¹⁷ quidam perverse abutuntur. 2. Hoc, etiamssi nobilitatum non sit,¹⁸ tamen honestum est; etiamssi a nullo¹⁹ laudetur, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. Quum, Qui.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amicis metus²⁰ plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.

⁹ 378.

¹¹ 421.

² 293.

¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.

¹⁷ 378.

³ 552.

¹¹ 362.

¹⁸ 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹² 460, 2.

¹⁹ 410.

⁵ 510.

¹³ 419, IV.

²⁰ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁴ 441.

²¹ 149; 414, 5.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

²² 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum¹ haec ipsa habēre² majōra. 3. Quum venissem³ Athēnas,⁴ sex menscs⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo⁶ philosōpho,⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilatiā,⁸ qui suo toto consulātu⁹ somnum non vidērit.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUILA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam¹¹ malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod cā¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521—523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves conveniērent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre¹³ milites, dum praefectus arma¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante¹⁵ vīdēmus fulgurationem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra¹⁶ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum halēret odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectigal²³ sit parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

545 ; 45, 6.	¹ 426.	¹⁷ 523, 2.
² 549.	¹⁰ 519.	¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.
³ 518, II. 1.	¹¹ 373.	¹⁹ 380, 2.
⁴ 379.	¹² 414.	²⁰ 396, II.
⁵ 378.	¹³ 235.	²¹ 445, 5.
⁶ 162.	¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).	²² 500.
⁷ 363.	¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).	²³ 362.
⁸ 428.	¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.	²⁴ 367.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri¹ curae² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam futūra sit, quam qualis hodie sit.

RULE XLVI.—Subjunctive by Attraction.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me int̄egrum, quoad possim, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas cognōrit. 3. Jussit ut, quae venissent, naves Eubœam pet̄arent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum commentitus esset, ea verbis⁶ iisdem⁷ reddēret,⁸ quibus cogitavisset. 5. Recordatiōne⁹ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse¹⁰ videar,¹¹ quia cum Scipiōne vixerim.¹²

RULE XLVII.—Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹³ omnes¹⁴ in eo, quod sc̄irent, satis¹⁵ esse¹⁶ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁷ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁸ bestiolas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem vivant. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁹ respondit: quid sibi vellet?²⁰ cur in suas possessiōnes venīret?²¹ jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis,²² quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellet, imperārent. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²³ a Caesāre opus esset,²⁴ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²⁵ si quid ille a se velit,²⁶ illum ad se venire²⁷ oportēre. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis facēret,²⁸ in eam

¹ 165.	² 549, 4, 1).	³ 384.
² 390.	⁴ 481, I. 2.	⁵ 293.
³ 489.	⁶ 469, II.	⁷ 385.
⁴ 525.	⁸ 545.	⁹ 452, 5.
⁵ 414.	¹⁰ 582.	¹¹ 533, 2.
⁶ 186.	¹² 530, I.	¹³ 549, 2.
⁷ 480, 494.	¹⁴ 85, III. 1.	¹⁵ 533, 8.
⁸ 419.	¹⁶ 297, II. 1.	

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse voluisse³; sin bello persēqui⁴ perseverāret, reminiscerētur pristinae virtutis⁵ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptatēs. 2. *Consulite* vobis.⁶ Patres⁷ conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,⁸ coniuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vire* menor leti;⁹ fugit hora. 4. *Valetudinem* tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. *Virtutes excita*, si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmata dulcia sunt.¹⁰ 7. Impius¹¹ ne¹² audēto¹³ placare donis iram deōrum. 8. Consules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini parento. 9. *Noli*¹⁴ te *oblivisci*¹⁵ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam primum¹⁶ venias.¹⁷

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540–544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁸ 2. Omníbus bonis¹⁹ expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A Deo mundum necesse²⁰ est regi. 4. Concedendum est²¹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.

² 545.

³ 533, 4.

⁴ 552.

⁵ 406, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 369.

⁸ 448.

⁹ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 537, II.

¹¹ 441.

¹² 538, 1.

¹³ 272, 3.

¹⁴ 538, 2.

¹⁵ 305, 6.

¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 438, 3.

¹⁸ 441, 384.

¹⁹ 301, 2.

in virtute sola *positam esse beatam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum est*. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.² 7. Non *esse cupidum pecunia*³ est. 8. Non *esse emācēn vectigal* est. 9. *Contentum suis rebus esse maximae*⁴ sunt divitiac. 10. *Diligere parentes prima naturae lex*⁵ est. 11. *Lycurgi temporibus Homērus fuisse dicitur*. 12. *Imperare sibi maximum est imperium*. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre*⁶ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. *Pecuniam praeferre amicitiae*⁷ sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,⁸ quam *amāre* divitias. 17. *Ex malis eligere minima oportet*.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre laborem consuetudō docet*. 2. *Vincere scis*, Hannibal,⁹ victoriā¹⁰ uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹¹ nihil¹² sapēre¹³ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt referre¹⁴ beneficium. 6. A Graccis¹⁵ Galli urbes moenībus¹⁶ cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror *esse futurārum rerum scientiam*. 8. Concēde nihil *esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.¹⁷ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt?¹⁸ 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse Graecūrum urbium*¹⁹ omnium audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²⁰ philosophiae jure²¹ dici potest.²² 12. Nunquam putāvi fore,²³ ut supplex ad te venirem.²⁴ 13. Cato *esse* quam *vidēri* bonus²⁵ malēbat.²⁶

¹ 549, 4, 1).	¹⁰ 386, 1.	²⁰ 414.
² 545, 2, 2).	¹¹ 401.	²⁰ 531.
³ 362.	¹² 369.	²¹ 396, 2, 3).
⁴ 418, IV.	¹³ 419.	²² 547, L
⁵ 165.	¹⁴ 416.	²³ 414.
⁶ 371.	¹⁵ 871, 3.	²⁴ 289.
⁷ 166.	¹⁶ 874, 4.	²⁵ 544.
⁸ 426.	¹⁷ 292, 2.	²⁶ 293.
⁹ 292, 2.	¹⁸ 425.	

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimēti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōcem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse?*⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Attī,⁸ *dicēre*, tali· prudentiā⁹ praeditum? 7. Adeōne *hominem infelicem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554—558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.¹⁰ 2. Verum¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.¹⁶ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁷ Agri- gentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁸ quod nunquam bello¹⁹ civili interfuisset.²⁰

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559—566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²¹ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²² *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 558, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁶ 447.² 558, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁸ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 558, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 284, II.

in virtute sola *positam esse beatam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum est*. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.² 7. Non *esse cupidum pecunia*³ est. 8. Non *esse emācēn vectigal* est. 9. *Contentum suis rebus esse maximae*⁴ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligēre* parentes⁵ prima⁶ naturae lex⁷ est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus⁸ Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre*⁹ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*¹⁰ amicitiae¹¹ sordidum est. 16. Nil hil est tam angusti animi,¹² quam *amāre* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligiēre* minima oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹³ victoriā¹⁴ uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁵ nihil¹⁶ *sapēre*¹⁷ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus?¹⁸ 5. Non omnes sciunt referre¹⁹ beneficium. 6. A Graecis²⁰ Galli urbes moenībus²¹ cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil *esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.²² 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt?²³ 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse* Graecārum urbium²⁴ omnium audivisti. 11. Socrātes parens²⁵ philosophiae jure²⁶ dici potest.²⁷ 12. Nunquam putāvi *fore*,²⁸ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁹ 13. Cato *esse* quam vidēri bonus³⁰ malēbat.³¹

¹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹⁹ 414.

² 548, 2, 2).

¹¹ 401.

²⁰ 531.

³ 382.

¹² 369.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

⁴ 419, IV.

¹³ 419.

²² 547, L

⁵ 165.

¹⁴ 416.

²³ 414.

⁶ 371.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

²⁴ 289.

⁷ 166.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

²⁵ 544.

⁸ 426.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

²⁶ 293.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuare*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimēti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum tuā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Attī,⁸ *dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁹ *praedictum*? 7. Adeōne *hominem infelicem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!¹⁰

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554—558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.¹¹ 2. Verum¹² est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus¹³ officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.¹⁶ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁷ Agri-gentum. 3. Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memī gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁸ quod nunquam bello¹⁹ civili interfuisset.¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559—566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²⁰ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²¹ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁵ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae* gratiā,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim;⁶ commemōro vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *dissērēndo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvēndo*⁸ civitātes non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotib⁹* *creandis* animūm adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alēndo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuēndis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligēdūm*¹⁰ et ad *agēdūm* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivēdūm*. 3. Bene sentīre rectēque facēre¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivēdūm*. 4. Pythagōras *Lacedaemōna*¹³ ad *cognoscēendas* Lycurgi leges contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad *transportandū exērcitū* pollicebantur. 6. Catilina, nobilissimi genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delenēdam patriām* conjurāvit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agēndo*¹⁶ homines male agēre¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laborib⁹ erudit̄t̄ juventūtem, *venāndo*, *currēndo*, *algēndo*, *aestruāndo*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratorib⁹*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtūtes cernuntur in *agēndo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivēndo* a Platōne disputāta sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 391, 1.¹⁰ 379; 93, 1.² 305, 2; 165.⁸ 384.¹⁴ 396, IV.³ 871.⁹ 384, II.¹⁶ 871.⁴ 414, 2.¹¹ 433.¹⁷ 414.⁵ 426.¹² 559.¹⁸ 550.⁶ 525; 234.¹³ 549.¹⁹ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romām mittunt. 5. Quod optīmūm³ *factu*⁴ videbītur, facies. 6. Quid est tām jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientībus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenantem* in templo Ephesiae Diānac. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiā datur. 9. Regībus *exactis*, consūles creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁵ rebus omnībus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptates; nocet *emptia* dolore¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenibus² se *defensuri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentulus attribuit urbem *inflammmandam* Cassio,⁵ totam Italianam *vastandam* Catilinae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis⁶ animus *semper* vacat vicio,⁷ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁸ maximum⁹ est periculum qui¹⁰ maxime timent. 3. Ut secunda¹¹ moderata tulimus,¹² sic adversam fortunam fortiter ferre debemus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt et dies et menses et anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹³ *neque* opes¹⁴ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptates in bonis rebus numerandae sunt.¹⁵ 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati poterat. 4. Virtus *neq[ue]* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam;¹⁶ *neque* naufragio¹⁷ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. Aut labores aut sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹⁸ 6. Est philosophi¹⁹ habere²⁰ non vagam, sed certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte²¹ est expetendum; etenim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹³ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 384, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁶ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁸ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.



FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maxima concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione¹² tuti erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

⁶ 61, 2.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁷ 373, 3.

¹² 100, 3.

³ 384.

⁸ 403, I.

¹³ 431.

⁴ 207, II. 2.

⁹ 468.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

⁵ 141.

¹⁰ 176.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in ea repertus, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiiri solet.⁵ Itaque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimittet,⁹ dicens: “Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est,¹⁰ quod de salute¹¹ desperare beat,¹² modo se defendere velit.”

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicata ad illam subtilit omnium virium¹⁴ suarum contentione,¹⁵ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore discens dixit: “At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viu repertas¹⁶ tollerem.”¹⁷

Haec fabula docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se assiqui posse despèrent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercede¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrahat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.	⁶ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.	¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.
² 221; 552.	⁹ 489; 494.	¹⁶ 578, III.
³ 297; 480, 2.	¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.	¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.
⁴ 446, 6.	¹¹ 500.	¹⁸ 500, 2.
⁵ 272, 3.	¹² 505.	¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.
⁶ 165; 153.	¹³ 36, 4; 109.	²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.
⁷ 386.	¹⁴ 88, 3.	²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postularet,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens,
“*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolüme ex luti faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interficite; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimemus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis⁷ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*”

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos⁸ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum⁹ irritent.¹⁰

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricola senex, quum mortem¹¹ sibi¹² approxinquare sentiret,¹³ filios convocavit, quos,¹⁴ ut fieri¹⁵ sollet, interdum discordare noverat,¹⁶ et fascem virgularum afferri¹⁷ jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangarent. Quod¹⁸ quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res¹⁹ esset²⁰ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo sibi²¹ a fele cavarent. Multis aliis²² propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 441; 545.

¹⁷ 277.

³ 76; 110, 1.

¹⁸ 559, 585.

¹⁹ 292, 2; 551.

⁴ 362.

¹¹ 500, 2.

²⁰ 453.

⁵ 35, I.; 65.

¹² 76, 110.

²¹ 362.

⁶ 538, 1.

¹³ 386.

²² 525.

⁷ 587, I. 2.

¹⁴ 518, II.

²³ 386, 3.

⁸ 568; 809.

¹⁵ 545.

²⁴ 431.

⁹ 518, I.

¹⁶ 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annexetur; sic enim ipsos² sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,³ qui feli tintinnabulum annexaret,⁴ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁵ plurimos⁶ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁷ vehebantur duo,⁸ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prora, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residebat. Ortus tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vita desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedebat, gubernatorem, utram¹² partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernator, "Proram," respondit. Tum ille, "Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim."¹³

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹⁴ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁵ rem¹⁶ petere naturae¹⁷ suae contrariam; sed illa nihil¹⁸ minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet.¹⁹ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aereum ferreretur.²⁰ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interit.²¹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultiac²² suos.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁶ 391.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 86, 3.

¹⁸ 298.

⁵ 526.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 480.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā, leo, "Prima," ait, "mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur² robur³ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁴ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit,⁵ is⁶ sciāt,⁷ se habitūrum me inimicūm sibi."⁸ Quid facerent⁹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?¹⁰

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,¹¹ nuntiātū¹² morte filii, dixisse: "Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem."¹³

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁴ Deus, "Quod," inquit, "initio¹⁵ et fine caret."¹⁶

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁷ "Se ipsum," inquit, "nosse."¹⁸ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: "Altērum," inquit, "admonēre."

115. Thales rogatus, quid maxime commūne esset hominibus,¹⁹ "Spes," respondit, "hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil."²⁰

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,²¹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit."²²

¹ 468, II.⁶ 451.¹¹ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁷ 487.¹² 163, 2.³ 297, II.⁸ 391.¹³ 284, 2.⁴ 221.⁹ 485; 486, II.¹⁴ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹⁰ 292.¹⁵ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹¹ 367, I.¹⁶ 297.⁷ 485.¹² 525.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annexetur; sic enim ipsos² sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,³ qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret,⁴ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁵ plurimos⁶ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁷ vehebantur duo,⁸ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prora, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residebat. Ortus tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vita desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedebat, gubernatorem, utram¹² partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernator, "Proram," respondit. Tum ille, "Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim."¹³

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹⁴ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁵ rem¹⁶ petere naturae¹⁷ suae contrariam; sed illa nihil¹⁸ minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet.¹⁹ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aereum ferretur.²⁰ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interit.²¹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultiac²² suos.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁶ 891.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequales divisa,² leo, "Prima," ait, "mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur³ robur⁴ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁵ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,⁶ is⁷ sciat,⁸ se habitūrum me inimicum sibi."⁹ Quid facerent¹⁰ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habere vellet?¹¹

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹² nuntiata¹³ morte filii, dixisse: "Sciēbam me genuisse mortalem."¹⁴

Thales.

113. Thales interrogatus, quid esset¹⁵ Deus, "Quod," inquit, "initio¹⁶ et fine caret."¹⁷

114. Thales interrogatus, quid esset difficile,¹⁸ "Se ipsum," inquit, "nosse."¹⁹ Interrogatus, quid esset facile: "Altērum," inquit, "admonere."²⁰

115. Thales rogatus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,²¹ "Spes," respondit, "hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil."²²

116. Quum Thales interrogaretur,²³ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit."²⁴

¹ 463, II.² 451.¹² 419, III.³ 481, 2, (1).³ 487.¹³ 163, 2.⁴ 297, II.⁴ 391.¹⁴ 234, 2.⁵ 221.⁵ 485, 486, II.¹⁵ 391.⁶ 66, 5; 114.⁶ 292.¹⁶ 518, II.⁷ 384, II.; 449, I.⁷ 357, I.¹⁷ 297.⁸ 485.⁸ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentiū ferrētur,¹ “Quam multa non desidēro,” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat, *scire se nihil, praece hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret: reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis precātus esset.²

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem³ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁴ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carniūibus suis illustravērat.⁵

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit⁶ talentum. Respondit,⁷ *plus esse, quam quod Cynicus petere debet.*⁸ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus esse quam quod regem decēret dare.*⁹

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁰ dicenti, se¹¹ triginta annos habēre,¹² “Verum est,” inquit, “nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹³ per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁴ prohibitūrum,¹⁵ quae sīc vērunt, num se esset¹⁶ etiam mori prohibitūrus.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 471, II.

¹⁰ 384.

² 469, II.

⁷ 472.

¹⁵ 545.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 234.

¹⁷ 551, I.

⁴ 531.

¹¹ 460, 2.

¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).

⁵ 66, 8.

¹² 165.

¹⁹ 531.

⁶ 523, II. 2.

¹³ 371; 445, 6.

²⁰ 545, 8.

⁷ 61, 2.

¹⁴ 549.

²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset, “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quuin Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset⁵ glorians, “*Solem*⁶ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁷ et sagittarum non vidēbitis,” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,⁸ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁹ “*At mīhi,*” inquit, “*pugnare, non fugere est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,¹⁰ cur nullum supplicium constituisset¹¹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹² respondit, *se id neminem factūrum*¹³ *putasse.*¹⁴

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrito¹⁵ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁶ quosnam maxime approbāret,¹⁷ “*Quos*¹⁸ *omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 284.

³ 367, 3.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 64; 112, E.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redīrent⁵ lib̄cri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonīdes artem memoriae pollicerētur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallem;*⁸ nam mēmī etiam, quae⁹ nolo; *oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,¹⁰ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹² egeat,¹³ quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵ esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne¹⁷ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri, an praece¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomīna²⁰ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum²¹ profectus, quum vidēret²² magnificas²³ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁴ ne urbs egrederetur.²⁵

363.

⁸ 445, 6.¹⁶ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.² 163, 1.⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.¹⁶ 546.³ 518, II.¹⁰ 419, III.¹⁷ 65; 113:⁴ 414, 4.¹¹ 501, I.¹⁸ 379.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.¹² 575; 384.¹⁹ 164.⁶ 397, 1, (3).¹³ 547, 1.²⁰ 489.⁷ 485, 486, 3.¹⁴ 525.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominacione liberavit, dixisset: “*Quantas tibi gratias Athenae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant, ut quantas ipse patriae debo gratias, tantas ei videar retrulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis fortunae, non equitatu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispania bellum gerens interrogatus, quid postero die facturus esset? “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id elogqui posset, comburarem.*”

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cuiusdam injustae rogationi resistaret, atque is per summam indignationem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi opus est amicitia tuā, si, quod rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturus sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹² 510, 1.

² 487.

⁸ 578, I.

¹³ 385.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁹ 428.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

⁴ 419, III.

¹⁰ 545.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

⁶ 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo,*” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amici, diem perdiđi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quūm solemne sacrum faceret,⁵ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁶ cognōvit. Corōnam depositus, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interjisse,⁷ corōnam capiti⁸ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁹ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentire.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quūm tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,¹⁰ tanto affectus est gaudio,¹¹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹² in filiorū manībus¹³ animam redderet.¹⁴

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripiđe postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹⁵ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componere solēre,¹⁶ ut popūlum doceret,¹⁷ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 3.

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

² 149.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidi^{bis}¹ onerandas tribūto² provincias³ suadentib^{us}⁴ rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondēre pecus, non deglubēre.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis⁶ paulo⁷ serius⁸ de morte filii Drusi consolantib^{us}, irridens, *se quoque, respondit, vicem⁹ eōrum dolēre, quod egregium cīvem Hectōrem¹⁰ amisissent.¹¹* Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹² anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹³ quaesivisset¹⁴ tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset¹⁵ Deus; deliberandi¹⁶ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁷ ex eo postridie quaerēret,¹⁸ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numērum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requirēret, cur ita faceret¹⁹; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto²⁰ diutius considēro, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*”

¹ 70, 2; 384.

⁸ 418.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

² 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁵ 518, II.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹⁶ 525.

⁴ 577.

¹¹ 363.

¹⁷ 563.

⁵ 401.

¹² 531.

¹⁸ 371.

⁶ 549.

¹³ 178.

¹⁹ 418.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

R O M A N H I S T O R Y.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹² benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹³ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹⁴ Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁶ 442, 1.

⁹ 254.

² 426.

⁸ 874.

¹⁰ 253.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 247, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 378.

⁸ 885.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹² Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,¹³ Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹⁴ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁵ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁶ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁷ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁸ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim¹⁹ abjici jussit.²⁰

153. Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effudierat,²¹ et, quum puéri in vado essent positi,²² aqua refluens²³ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²⁴ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁵ videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustulit,²⁶ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁷ dedit.

4

¹ 292, 2.

⁹ 525.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

³ 282.

¹¹ 527.

¹⁹ 518, I.

⁴ 580.

¹² 491.

²⁰ 578, II.

⁵ 421, II.

¹³ 253, 1.

²¹ 254, 5.

⁶ 253, 2

¹⁴ 385, 2.

²² 453.

⁷ 165.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

²³ 578, V.

⁸ 420

¹⁶ 518, II.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numinōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asylum patefēcit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurārunt. Sed novae urbē civib⁹ conjūges deērant. Itāque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulierib⁹ et libēris venissent,⁹ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹⁰ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Populi illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹¹ appropinquārent,¹² forte in Tarpeiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹³ eique permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁴ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁵ quod¹⁶ in sinistris manib⁹ gerērent,¹⁷ annūlos aureos et armillas signifīcans. At hostes in arcem ab ea perducti scutis Tarpeiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manib⁹ gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.

⁶ 279.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 386, 2.

¹² 254, 280.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 181, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpeium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romanum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjuges et soceros complectebantur, et rogabant, ut caedis finem facerent.³ Utique his precibus commoti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitatem descriptis.⁴ Centum senatores legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupavit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret,⁶ inter tempestatem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublatum¹⁰ esse existimaverunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.¹³ Omnia autem, quae faciebat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjugis suae, monitu facere dicebat. Morbo decessit,¹⁴ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

⁵ 253.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum praestit̄erat.² Rex³ creatus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitāte et religiōne avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcērem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquinīis accēpit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commorarētur,¹⁵ Anci regis familiaritatēm consecūtus est, qui eum filiorum suōrum tutōrem¹⁶ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹⁷ regnum intercēpit. Senatorib⁹, quos Romulus creavērat, centum alios ad-

¹ 886.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 264, 2.⁷ 391.¹² 379.³ 362, 3.⁸ 252.¹³ 282.⁴ 378, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 442, I.¹⁵ 373.

didit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Aenei filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiore⁷ parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalescet, Servio Tullio obediret.*⁸ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.⁹ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfactus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹⁰ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfactus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viâ jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹³ mercruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 258, 1.

⁸ 538, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, L 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdīdit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coērcērot.⁹ Annuum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsi regībus, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹² paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹³ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publio cōla consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 258, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 285, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 234.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 252.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invīcem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem,³ per annum luxērunt.⁴ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁵ sibi⁶ fecit;⁷ quum morbo extinctus esset,⁸ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁹ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,¹⁰ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.¹¹ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons¹² a tergo ruptus esset.¹³ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹⁴ conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Muicius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹⁵ ut regem occidēret.¹⁶ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis¹⁷ terrēret,¹⁸ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁹ Hoc faciñus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisi²⁰ in colūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,²¹ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²² Hac re terrītus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 248, I. 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 378.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 384.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contulit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus quod tributis et militia a senatu exhausturētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliaret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabulam narravit de ventre et membris humāni corporis; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribuni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscorum Coriolis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus fleti poterat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitū removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

⁶ 106, 1.

¹¹ 362, 3.

² 281, I. 1.

⁷ 500.

¹² 385.

³ 580.

⁸ 494.

¹³ 463, II.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

⁵ 61, 4.

¹⁰ 425.

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexisse, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes periérunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Māximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emerent,¹¹ quum Camillus eum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accessērant, et quarto milliario¹² trans Aniēnem fluvium conserdērant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹³ fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulare provocāvit. / Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.² 363.³ 416.⁴ 149.⁵ 419, I.⁶ 494.⁷ 282.⁸ 577.⁹ 422, 1, 2).¹⁰ 430, 431.¹¹ 414, 2.¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessérunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii ejusdam causā Romam rediret,⁵ praeccēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitiis⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ milītūm et popūli liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudinas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non potérant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ pūtaret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 282.

¹² 494.

² 832, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 248, I. 5.

⁹ 253.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

⁴ 453.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittoſos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbab̄vit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnitēs denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indicatum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honōre¹² tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio imperfecti erant, omnes adversis vulnerib⁹ et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,¹³ tulisse ad coelum manus dicītur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talib⁹ viris¹⁴ brevi orbem¹⁵ terrārum subigērem.*”¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliariorum¹⁸ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁹ qui cum consile sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. / Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 8.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 8.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 8.

¹⁵ 396, II.

4

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; capti-
vos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium,
sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui pro-
mittaret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵
est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admi-
ratiōne tenerētur,⁶ legātum misit Cineam, praestantissi-
mum virum, qui pacem petēret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut
Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavērat,
retinēret.⁸ Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis
pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas
quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi
Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidiisse.*¹¹

184. In altōro proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, ele-
phantī interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt.
Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius
contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medīcus Pyrrhi nocte
venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisūrum,¹² si
munus sibi darētur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vincetum reduci
jussit ad dominū. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse
fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate,*
quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.” Paulo post Pyr-
rhūs, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 275, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 1.

⁸ 495, 3.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 273.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primus in Siciliam trajeerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primus Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicavérunt. Duillius Carthaginenses viceit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordēcim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B.C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navāli superātus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent, Poenos in pluribus proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim hominū cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitātes in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt. Quam quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet " nisi durissimis conditionib⁹, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1). ⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note. ⁹ 252, 4; 234.

² 431. ⁶ 518, II. ¹⁰ 453.

⁸ 422, 1. ⁹ 165, 1. ¹¹ 518.

⁴ 253, 2. ⁸ 85, 2.

misérunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit.
Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est. *N*

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum ro-gavērunt, ut Romam proficiserētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātūm dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tanti⁹ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁸ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igit̄ in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lūlatiō Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulib⁹, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinīā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisérunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 269.

¹² 275, 1.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 273, III. *mergo.*

⁴ 234.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romānis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romāni per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legātos admittēre nollet,¹⁰ Romāni Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarētur¹¹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romāni gerēret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniā relichto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Tradītūr in Italiam octoginta millia pedītūm, et viginti millia equitūm, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxērunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superātus est, et, vulnēre accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁶ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁷

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 282, gradior.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 428, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 487, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morū, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² milītum quadraginta millia, equitū tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁵ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁶ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;⁷ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁸ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manib⁹⁹ equitū Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.¹⁰ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹¹ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,¹² perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospēre gesta est.¹³ Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

² 292, 2.

³ 248, I. 1.

⁴ 460, 3.

⁵ 492.

⁶ 269.

⁶ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

⁸ 467, III.

⁷ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

⁹ 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populi amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā, cum ingenti gloriā Romanam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interficti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omniam fere primus.³ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticinum, patrem singulāri virtute servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserēre cupientium,⁴ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁵ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁶ quos ab Hispānis accepērunt. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno animo⁷ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibāl venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitū delet.⁸ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā⁹ re auditā, omnis fere Italia Hannibalem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

² 577.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 282.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 266, I.

⁷ 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 70, 2.

⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensībus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coēprērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephala, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinetio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia pedītum ejus occidit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitātae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.² 427, 8.³ 453.⁴ 495, 3.⁵ 431, 2, (3).⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi paeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecērānt, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civībus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africæ reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio noinen Africāni juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 305; 162, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum inultas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis condītae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridatīcum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatēm, regem Ponti, decretū esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionib⁹ suis in Italīa morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatēm coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptōrūrunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.⁷ Sulla in Italiām trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,¹⁰ qui se dedidērānt, interfici jussit; duo millia equitū et senatōrum proscriptis.¹¹ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominū, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aeditiōes sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹²

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹³ est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducib⁹¹⁴ Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatoriō, qui Capuae¹⁵ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiām vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 253, 2.

¹² 270.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsūle, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁸ cum uxōre et duōbus comitibus,⁹ neque¹⁰ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹¹ venēnum hausit.¹² Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹³ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 273, L.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 279, ago.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 284, II.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 279.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 70.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocavit, quod ei Pompēius re-
posuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā.
Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam
Minōrem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium
contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antio-
chiae³ civitatem, libertate⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigrī-
nem non receperisset.⁵ Inde in Judacam transgressus,
Iherosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim
millibus Judaeōrum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis.
His⁶ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante
triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius
Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelata in-
gens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc
tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁷ oratōre et Caio Anto-
nio consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā⁸ sexcentesimo nona-
gesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi genēris
vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁹ patriam conju-
ravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris.
A Cicerōne urbe¹⁰ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et
in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altēro consule,
Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo
quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est
factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹¹ semper vincendo¹²

¹ 425, 2, 2).

⁶ 414.

⁹ 425.

² 384, 1.

⁸ 430, 431.

¹⁰ 518, II.

³ 391.

⁷ 580.

¹¹ 566, L.

⁴ 520, II.

⁸ 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum nō nomeu quidem Romanōrum cognitū erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentib⁹ proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,⁵ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere altērum consulātū; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitib⁹, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimōno, ubi milites congregātos⁸ habēbat, infesto exercitu⁹ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibique Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsālum ingentib⁹ utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2.⁴

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 262.

⁷ 518.

¹² 273, III.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1.

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁵ 575.

¹⁰ 468, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus duciōbus¹ convenērant. Pugnātum est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēnum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriām petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a se-nātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriām venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde prosecutus¹³ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹⁴ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁵ compositis, Romām rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁶ agēre coepisset,¹⁷ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoriōbus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁸ Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regi-bus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulnerib⁹ confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹² 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 3.

⁸ 279.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 297.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

⁶ 282.

¹² 264.

G R E C I A N H I S T O R Y.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 481 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiam feliciter gestis, Dariüs Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Europā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigere⁷ in suam potestatē, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditem illia, et decem equitū dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsa, celeriter Eretriam cepérunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit, praetor Plataenses; ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum complēta sunt: quae manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non acquum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numero copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decuplicem numerum hostium profligārint; adeoque perterriturunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugna nihil est nobilis; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauratus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,¹ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam cum tantis copiis invaserit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium² longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerarium sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditum, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus³ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,⁴ propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,⁵ quidnam facerent⁶ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

² 418.

³ 453.

² 178.

⁴ 284; 482, 2.

⁵ 540, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁶ 518.

⁶ 560.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁵ 871, 4.

⁶ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trimes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displacebat, et in terrā dimicari⁵ magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt electi⁶ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁷ longiusque barbāros progrēdi non paterentur. Hi vim⁸ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt.⁹ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹⁰ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:¹¹ angustias enim Themistocles quaerēbat, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹² Hinc etsi pari proelio¹³ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁴ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁵ anticipati premerentur¹⁶ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁷ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituērent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 98, 1.

⁴ 420.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenérat, incendio delévit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistocles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ novēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majore cum labore, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singulos consecūtari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re auditā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiarum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimēre

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.	⁷ 297, III. 2.	¹³ 545, 3.
² 165, 441.	⁸ 527.	¹⁴ 495.
³ 492, 2; 461, 3.	⁹ 518.	¹⁵ 391.
⁴ 289.	¹⁰ 458, 5.	¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).
⁵ 297, II. 1.	¹¹ 453.	¹⁷ 482, 2.
⁶ 386.	¹² 509.	¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postero anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnībus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
860 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius affixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Perīclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁵ 545, 8.

⁹ 297.

² 551, 8.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Perīclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privāti patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Perīclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in proditionis suspicīōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātūm est.² Victi Lace-daemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensiis opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venérant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III. ¹⁰ 386, 1.

² 301, 3.

⁷ 390. ¹¹ 279.

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 276, III.

⁴ 378.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne⁴ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes suminā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres vīguerant, perterrīti pacem petērent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērant potestatē. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orī sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuērant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletatō exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeſic̄itur; et Darīus, rex Persārum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeponuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur virībus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navībus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressēre.¹¹ Magnae et opinātae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

⁶ 419, I.

⁹ 429.

² 414, 3.

⁶ 419, III.

¹⁰ 282.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 494.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maxīmā industriā adornat; sed navībus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militū explerētur, senes et puēri arma capēre coacti sunt. Pluribus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitū, qui, navībus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exērat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penītus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerēt;⁸ pacemque Atheniensiōbus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,⁹ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civībus deligendos, accipēret. His legib⁹ acceptis, tota civitas subito mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹⁰ et Lysandro dedīti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coepērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

⁵

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenarent Athenas, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio eccidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyranorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinea, 362 B.C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantineam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertebat, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicesse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "Satis," inquit, "vixi; invictus enim morior." Tum, ferro extracto, confessim examinatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

⁶ 163, 1.

¹¹ 234.

² 445, 4.

⁷ 254, 5.

¹² 87, II. 1.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 835, 4.

¹³ 533, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁴ 549.

⁵ 280.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponēret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excendit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruiatur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno¹⁰ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 378, 1.⁷ 373.² 386.⁸ 282.⁹ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.¹⁰ 419, I.¹⁰ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythes dolo viciisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre militūm numēro praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurāta Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis⁶ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerib⁹ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁷ a ducib⁹ accepérant, morientes corporib⁹ texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁸ gloriā dominatiōnis et vestissimā libertātem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Ilijus victoriae callide dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita⁹ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹⁰ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentiret.¹¹ Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptōrum¹² corpōra sepultūrae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹³ evocāri Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Gracciae pro meritis singularum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senātum,¹⁵ ex omnib⁹ legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virib⁹ impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.

⁶ 399, 2, 2).

¹¹ 269.

² 282.

⁷ 428.

¹² 494.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 578, V.

¹³ 565, 1.

⁴ 518, I.

⁹ 587, I. 5.

¹⁴ 379.

⁵ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 575.

¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonib⁹ adolescens, occupatis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractatus, quum saepe querelam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insuper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non poterat, ab iniquo judice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtute⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amicis volēbat; hic in amicos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Literarum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater mājoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscientes ad tumūlum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiones extinxit. Deinde ad Persicū bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Europā habebat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi*⁶ Asiam sufficere praefatus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ aliis quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquac a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delati¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jacūlum velut in hostīlem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ simīlis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caccidit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitac¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tu-mulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello cecidérant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*¹⁸ suis rebus praefatus, nec per-

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹² 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 387.

¹⁴ 284, I.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

⁵ 276, II. 1.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

⁶ 386.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri' venerint. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duac. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem³ vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tām periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,⁴ non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavērant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁵ Prima enī hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedōnum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidērunt; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁶ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁷ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominiis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁸ exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similiis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁹ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferāti, jugum quatēre et regem curru¹⁰ excutēre

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 419, L

³ 518, II.

¹⁰ 165, 1.

¹⁰ 434, 1.

coopérant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestātem, desilīt,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitūr. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuēre : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vincēret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opībus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ penētrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adire Jovis Ammōnis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis cōtectam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotib⁹ FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹³ et agnoscēre, humānae sortis¹⁴ oblitus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret¹⁵ PATER. Aequē in adulatiōnem compōsitus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instituit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelēre posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotib⁹ et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 8.

⁵ 494.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 443, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi' suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nob̄lem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persac aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedrē Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtīgit.⁷

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum hacc in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,⁸ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritatē Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem⁹ motum Antipāter, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitib⁹ ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior viderētur,¹¹ tantam stragēm hostium edidit,¹² ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 862, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 8.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 280.

⁵ 396, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret im-
perium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta con-
venirent, phaleras equōrum et arma militum argento
indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹
non repugnantibus parcī jussīt.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus,
convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in lae-
titiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius
Thessālus, instaurātā comissatiōne invitāt. Accepito po-
cūlo, inter bibendum⁴ velūti telo confixus ingemuit,
clatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolore cruciātus
est, ut ferrum in remedia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse
credītur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem
sentiens, agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum,
ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum
defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁶
regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad con-
spectum suum admīsit, osculandamque⁷ dextram por-
rexit.⁸ Quum lacrimārent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis
tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argu-
mento fuit. Ad postrēnum corpus suum in Ammōnis
templo condi jubet. Quum deficēre euī amīci vidērent,
quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 494.³ 260, 1, 1).⁴ 166.⁵ 295, 3.⁶ 518, L⁷ 443.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 373.¹⁰ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accedit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et trinta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humandum modum vi⁵ anni praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum acccepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium Aristotèle, philosópho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timarent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicérat;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victor denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁶ 494.

² 382, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
 1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
 2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
 3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

- II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *meneā*, a table, but not of *meneārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

- III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

- V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *tis* showing that the subject is *vobis*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mena*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbe*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvi*, Perf. stem *amav*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. *Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.*

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **TEMISTOCLES**.
- 2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED**.

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER**.
Themistocles, the commander, liberated.
- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE**.
Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.
- 5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL**.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.
- 6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE**.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.).

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).

2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.

3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātūm, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the subject of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducēre, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc-*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux-*. Give synopsis of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the tense, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the Active voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third person, Plur. number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātūm* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *eset*.

7. *Eset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *eset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum*.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnis aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest*.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romanum conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condīta, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentātūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

- With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsitan quaeratis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixerit, No one would say this.

- By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

- In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

- In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

- In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuēre velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

- In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annūlum quem habēret se suū manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

- In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

- Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adeat nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

- By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

- In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabūlae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (589 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulare, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun with of, with, etc.*

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri, to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together.*

Omnis inter se différunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considero, tanto res videtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomodo*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause with that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun with from*.

Per eum stetit quomodo dimicaretur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomodo poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomodo pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

N O T E S.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- | | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 1. Ala. As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing. | 1 |
| 4, 23. Post Romull mortem. For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. | 3 |
| 7. Servus bonus. In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 26). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2. | |
| 11, 18. Leges . . . sunt, <i>let the laws be</i> , etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> . | 5 |
| 13, 28. Omnium. This agrees with <i>militum</i> . | |
| 19, 2. Consul. See note on "Consciles" (169).—4. Vini deus. The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities: Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. Testis temporum, the witness of times , i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. Tempora, times , involves events.— Habetur, is regarded. —9. Evaserat ; from <i>evado</i> . | 9 |
| 20, 1. Expulsus est ; from <i>expello</i> .—2. Regis pater. <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. Didicit ; from <i>disco</i> .—7. Dictator. See note on "Cum honore dictatoris" (178).— Voverat ; from <i>vovo</i> .—8. Interfecerunt ; from <i>interficio</i> . | |
| 21, 5. Malorum. This depends upon <i>mater</i> . | 10 |
| 22, 6. Perdidit ; from <i>perdo</i> . | |
| 23, 6. Feuit, lit, made ; render <i>composed</i> , or <i>wrote</i> .—8. Condidit ; from <i>condo</i> .—12. Vixerunt ; from <i>vivo</i> .—16. Luxerunt ; from | |

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. **Sum praeteriectus**; from *praeteriōho*.—21. **Transierant**; from *transeo*. See 295, 8.
 24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
 25, 8. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edictus fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. **Iberum traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transdūco*.
 26, 8. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *extruo*.—7. **Longos quatera cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
 27, 2. **Redilit**; from *redo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedeō*.—4. **Numerum, quantity**. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ietus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Ineensus est**; from *incendo*.
 29, 8. **Videt, sees it**. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjurationem*.
 30, 9. **Non dat, does not allow**; lit. give.—10. **Omnies**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepererunt**; from *parco*.
 32, 1. **Affult**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum, of individuals**; it depends upon *saluti*.—5. **Terrorem injecit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injedit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Salaminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. **Hic, here**.—**Mihi, to my surprise**.
 36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
 37, 2. **Tuae litterae, your letter**. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
- 38, 1. **Esto, let there be**.
16 39, 4. **Erat, it was**.—I. 2. **Sustinuerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. Aeolus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates, the resources of individuals**. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. Tarquinus Superbus, the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word **17**
pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium sinit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz, *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit, was**, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man in rendering*.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum, his own**, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constitut, managed the affa**res, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—**20**

IV. 3. **Sacra, sacred rites**. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis, that of virtue**. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Major**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Funetus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . 22** Achilles. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Tra-jecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabričius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabričius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *moriōr*.—12. **Timothēus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Desisterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eadem nocte, qua, on the same night in which**. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condō*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit**; from *conjungo*.

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. *Quidam*, *some*, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, *not in reality*.—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.
 54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—
 6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consulibus*; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, *till extreme old age*.—5. *Vicit*; from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex vire*, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. *De-dit*; from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*; from *progredior*.—5. *Est, there is*.—*Sub pallie sordido*, *under a soiled coat*, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. *Dissimillima natura, very dissimilar* (things) by nature.
 57, 2. *Ad quas res, in his=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*. See note on “*Qua nocte, edem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, *a friend*, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsit*; from *consumo*.
 60, 1. *Dens est, there is a God*.—*Temporum, of the seasons*.—
 Rerum, of events.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*; supply *erat*.
 62, 1. *Meorum, of my friends*, lit. of *my*, or *mine*.—2. *Agnovit*; from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. *Exeritum*, *his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. *Extinctum est*; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
 64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.
 65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
 Binii, two by two, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. *Perspexo*; from *perspicio*.
 67, 1. *Ubi primum, when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—*Conjunxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycurgi leges*. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annuleram.* 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*.

68, 3. *Nonnuli, not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casune*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis, in suis at law*.

69, 3. *Redites*; from *reddeo*.

70, 7. *Tanquam parva, as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on “*Cum honore dictatoriis*” (178).—2. *Patris, of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caparet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31
sento.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris, if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. *Nem . . . senatum*. Senatus, *senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigisse, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigisse*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quum . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majöra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 488, 3, 85, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Haec habere majöra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . nem viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum, of evils*; from *malum*.—*Quod . . . capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine, in Latin*.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum . . . convenient*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam, till the ninth hour*, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quievere*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vocem . . . excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas . . . habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum, only*.—4. *Qui . . . videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes*, lit. *into what parts*; render, *in what direction*.—6. *Unus, one*, viz. Demosthenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. *Ut . . . servem, that I should keep myself neutral*, i. e. in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognorit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognorit*; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod sclent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestielas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suis* refers to Arioistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vidissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fuisse*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Illi, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se, from himself*, i. e. Arioistus.—5. *Egit*;

35 from *ago, treated, argued*.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. *Patres conscripti, conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiunt*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Sunto, let them be*.—8. *Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs*.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum, as soon as possible*, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Cupidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; *with one's own things*. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—Sunt; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi** **36**
temporibus. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. *Inventas esse* ;
from *invenio*.—16. *Amare* ; supply *est*.—17. *Minima* ; *the smallest*,
i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. *Graece loqui*, to speak in Greek.—*Latine* ; supply *logui*.
—6. *Didicerunt* ; from *disco*.—13. *Esse* ; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. *Videre . . . caperet.* This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatoriis*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. *Sumpsisse* ; from *sumo*.—6. *Tene* ; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—*Tene hoc dicere, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. *Adeone* ; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. *Inter nos* ; lit. between ourselves ; render, with each other.—4. *Accedit quod* ; lit. it is added that, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. *Tu* ; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. *Pervenissentne* ; per-
venissent and *ne*.—3. *Mel* ; subject of *esse* understood.—5. *Inter-
fusset* ; from *intersum*.

92, 3. *Discendi* ; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Audiendi* ;
supply *occasio*.—7. *Platonis audiendi*, of hearing Plato ; lit. of *Plato* **38**
to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiorum*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. *Quid audierim*, what I have heard.

93, 3. *Sacerdotibus creandis* ; lit. to priests to be appointed ; render,
to the appointment of priests, 580.—*Adiecti* ; from *adjicio*.—6.
Nonnulli, some, 585, 1.

94, 1. *Ad intelligendum* ; lit. to understanding ; render, to understand.—*Est natus* ; from *nascor*, lit. has been born ; render, is born, 471, 3.—4. *Ad cognoscendas . . . leges* ; lit. to the laws to be learned ; render, to learn, or study the laws, etc.—**Lycurgi** *leges*. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. *Catilina . . . conjuravit*. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. *Nihil agende*, by doing nothing.
96, 2. *Concessit* ; from *concedo*.—3. *Defensum* ; from *defendo*. **39**
—5. *Facies* ; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6.
Cognita ; from *cognosco*.—*Oratio* ; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. *Hippias.* He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—*Cecidit* ; from *cadō*.—3. *Pinxit* ; from *pingo*.—*Templo . . . Diana*. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. **Terra mutata**; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. **Expulsus**; from *expello*.—7. **Factus**; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. **Subegit**; from *subigo*.—9. **Vincta**; from *vincio*.—9. **Regibus exactis**; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. **Empta**; from *emo*.—13. **Dilapsi sunt**; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. **Secunda**; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. **In bonis rebus**; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. **Eripi, surripit**. *Eripi* means *to carry away forcibly*; *surripi*, *to take away stealthily*.
-

F A B L E S.

- 41** 100. **Praeterenti**; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 295, 3.—**In-**
 quilt; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,”
 357, I.
 101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. **Coepit**, *she (the woman) began*.—**Illam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
 103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprehendo*.—**Mehercule**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. **Subsiluit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—**Acerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—**Reportas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *ass̄qui*.—**Quae . . . desperant**; XXIV. 2, 5).
105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quum . . . postularet**;
43 XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extraho*.
 106. **Propter hoc ipsum**, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—**Quum**, *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. **Quum . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43** see 453.—*Allatis*; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangere*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propino*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for 44 thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Urus**; supply *residabat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged, would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixi*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—*Se voluerem facere, to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons=seized her in his talons and carried her*; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime, on high**.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45** **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-gare*.—**Habitarum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sclebam . . . mortalem**; objct of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gen-nisse**; from *geno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod, that which**. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Dens**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africa-nus*” (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

Quanto diutius considero, tanto res videtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomodo*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause with that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun with from*.

Per eum stetit quomodo dimicaretur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomodo poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomodo pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

N O T E S.

G R A M M A T I C A L E X E R C I S E S.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- | | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 1. Aia. As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing. | 1 |
| 4, 28. Post Romuli mortem. For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. | 3 |
| 7. Servus bonus. In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2. | |
| 11, 18. Leges . . . sunt, <i>let the laws be</i> , etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> . | 5 |
| 13, 28. Omnium. This agrees with <i>militum</i> . | |
| 19, 2. Consul. See note on " <i>Consules</i> " (169).—4. Vini deus. The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities: Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. Testis temporum, <i>the witness of times</i> , i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. <i>Tempora, times</i> , involves events.— Habetur, is regarded. —9. Evaserat; from <i>evado</i> . | 9 |
| 20, 1. Expulsus est; from <i>expello</i> .—2. Regis pater. <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. Didicit; from <i>disco</i> .—7. Dictator. See note on " <i>Cum honore dictatoriis</i> " (178).— Voverat; from <i>vovo</i> .—8. Interfecerunt; from <i>interficio</i> . | |
| 21, 5. Malorum. This depends upon <i>mater</i> . | 10 |
| 22, 6. Perdidit; from <i>perdo</i> . | |
| 23, 6. Feevit, lit. <i>made</i> ; render <i>composed</i> , or <i>wrote</i> .—8. Condidit; from <i>condo</i> .—12. Vixerunt; from <i>vivo</i> .—16. Luxerant; from | |

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. **Sum praeteriectus**; from *praeteriēho*.—21. **Transierunt**; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.
 24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
 25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edictus fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. **Iberum traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transduco*.
- 26, 3. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstruo*.—7. **Longos quatera cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
- 27, 2. **Redilit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—4. **Numerum, quantity**. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ietus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Incensns est**; from *incendo*.
- 29, 3. **Videt, sees it**. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjurationem*.
 30, 9. **Non dat, does not allow**; lit. give.—10. **Omnes**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *dannus*.
- 14** 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepercerunt**; from *parco*.
 32, 1. **Affult**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum, of individuals**; it depends upon *saluti*.—5. **Terrorem injecit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injecit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Salaminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. **Hie, here**.—**Mihī, to my surprise**.
 36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
 37, 2. **Tuae litterae, your letter**. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
- 38, 1. **Esto, let there be**.
- 16** 39, 4. **Erat, it was**.—I. 2. **Sustinnerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. Aeolus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates, the resources of individuals**. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. Tarquinus Superbus, 17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. sounds ; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word pleasure ; lit. the word of pleasure.—5. **Exhorruit** ; from exhorresco.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena** ; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit, was**, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni** ; supply man in rendering.—6. **Senescens** ; supply *actatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri** ; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum, his own**, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus** ; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato** ; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constitut, managed the affairs**, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces** ; supply *capiuntur*.—IV. 3. **Sacra, sacred rites**. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit** ; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum** ; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam** ; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis, that of virtue**. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Major** ; lit. greater ; render older.—3. **Caesaris** ; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Funetus sum** ; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war ; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt** ; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit** ; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajectit** ; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fui*.—7. **Mortuus est** ; from *morior*.—12. **Timotheus** ; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Desitterant** ; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est** ; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eadem nocte, quā, on the same night in which**. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat** ; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit** ; from *conjungo*.

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—*Non re, not in reality.*
 —5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.
 54, 1. **Cognito**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—
 6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*.—**Cleerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (186).
- 25** 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*.—5. **Vicit**;
 from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, ple-**
 tas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so-called
 because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex vire**, i. e. from
 the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floraco*, 281, I. 1.—8. **De-**
 dit; from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi**
 sunt; from *progrederior*.—5. **Est, there is**.—**Sub pallo sordido**,
 under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
 —6. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective:
 is born rich.—11. **Dissimillima natura, very dissimilar** (things)
 by nature.
 57, 2. **Ad quas res, in illis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for**
 which. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my
 friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Consumpsi**; from
 consumo.
 60, 1. **Dens est, there is a God**.—**Temporum, of the seasons**.—
 Rerum, of events.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmina*.—3. **Honestatis**;
 depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**;
 supply *erat*.
 62, 1. **Meorum, of my friends**, lit. of *my*, or *mine*.—2. **Agnovit**;
 from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum**
 quidque, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is*
 best, or the best thing ever, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*,
 292, 2.—6. **Exerictum, his army**. Observe the omission of the pos-
 sessive, 447.—7. **Extinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extin-
 guish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
 city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
 64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
 65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
 Bini, two by two, i. e. two each year, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. **Perspexero**; from *perspicio*.
 67, 1. **Ubi primum, when first**, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cum Graecis**
 Latina, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with*
 Greek studies.—**Conjanxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lycurgi leges**.
 Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annularum.** 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli, not none**, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casune*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—4. **Quaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvusne . . . clipeus**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Essent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis, in suits at law.**

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

70, 7. **Tanquam parva, as small**, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerunt**; from *abduco*.—**Cincinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178).—2. **Patris, of his father**, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Decrevit**; from *decerno*.—**Ut consul . . . ne . . . caparet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Ut . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from 31
sentio.

73, 2. **Quin . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . possit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris, if not in letters**, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. **Nem . . . senatum**. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigissem, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)**; XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigissem**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quam . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majora*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3, 85, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—**Haec habere majora**, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo toto . . . non viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

- 33** this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.
- 81, 1. **Malorum**, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine, in Latin**.—3. **Redierim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.
- 82, 1. **Dum . . . convenient**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam, till the ninth hour**, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.
- 83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum, only**.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 8, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. **Unus, one, viz. Demos-thenes**.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.
- 84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 8).—**Cognorit**; for *cognov̄it*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.
- 85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestias**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Arioistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the direct discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the conclusion, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ille, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Arioistus.—5. **Egit**; from *ago, treated, argued*.—**Heminisceretur**. In the direct discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.
- 86, 2. **Patres conscripti, conscript fathers**, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Santu, let them be**.—8. **Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs**.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consiles*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum, as soon as possible**, 444, 3.
- 86, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi** 36
temporibus. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse** ;
from *invenio*.—16. **Amare** ; supply *est*.—17. **Minima** ; *the smallest*,
i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine** ; supply *loqui*.
—6. **Didicerunt** ; from *disco*.—13. **Esse** ; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatoris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse** ; from *suno*.—6. **Tene** ; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—*Tene hoc dicere, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone** ; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos** ; lit. *between ourselves* ; render, *with each other*.—
4. **Accedit quod** ; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu** ; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne** ; *per-*
venientes and *ne*.—3. **Mel** ; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Inter-**
fusset ; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi** ; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi** ;
supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato* ; lit. *of Plato* 38
to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid andlerim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis** ; lit. *to priests to be appointed* ; render,
to the appointment of priests, 580.—**Adjecit** ; from *adjicio*.—6.
Nonnulli, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum** ; lit. *to understanding* ; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus** ; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born* ; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges** ; lit. *to the laws to be learned* ; render, *to learn, or study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo, by doing nothing**.
96, 2. **Concessit** ; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum** ; from *defendo*. 39
—5. **Facies** ; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6.
Cogniti ; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio** ; supply *jucunda est* from the pre-
ceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit** ; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit** ;
from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Diana**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. **Terra mutata**; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. **Expulsus**; from *expello*.—7. **Factus**; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. **Subigit**; from *subigo*.—8. **Vincta**; from *vincio*.—9. **Regibus exactis**; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
- 40** 12. **Empta**; from *emo*.—13. **Dilapsi sunt**; from *dilabor*.
- 98, 8. **Secunda**; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
- 99, 2. **In bonis rebus**; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. **Eripl, surripl**. *Eriplio* means *'to carry away forcibly*; *surriplio*, *to take away stealthily*.
-

F A B L E S.

- 41** 100. **Praeterentil**; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 295, 3.—**Inquit**; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.
101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. **Coepit**, *she (the woman) began*.—**Illam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprehendo*.—**Mehercule**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
104. **Subsillit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—**Acerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—**Repertas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *ass̄qui*.—**Quae . . . desperent**; XXIV. 2, 5).
105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quum . . . postularet**;
- 43** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extraho*.
106. **Propter hoc ipsum**, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—**Quum**, *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse puniendos*.
107. **Quum . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*
-

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43** see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangarent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quemodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propono*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for 44 thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged, would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—*Se voluerem facere, to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam: the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—*In sublime, on high*.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45** **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arroga-re*.—**Habitarum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genus**; from *igno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *cum* understood.

113. **Quod, that which**. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Dens**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africa-nus*” (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 48** 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubeo*.—*Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Pius esse, that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—*Quod, that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere, that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. **Quae conarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4).—*Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scripsisset*; from *scribo*.—*Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quum . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Nes*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine, because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propōno*.
128. **Solon**; the great law-giver of Athens.—*Cur . . . constituis-*
set; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stullam*, with *rem* un-
derstood.—*Sapiens*; supply *es*.
130. *Quos; those which*; supply *es*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to *Cornelia*.—*Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*.—*Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Haec, these*, i. e. the chil-
dren. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt, they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—*Oblivionis*; supply *artem*.—*Quae, those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—*Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—*Filiam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—*Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—*Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—*Olympico certamine*, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*.—*Quum videret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Egredetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus.—*Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. **Id, that**, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is, he**, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tu*d agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidisti*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposit**; from *depōno*.—**Veluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. In **Iud. Ol. Victores**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum, their fate**.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem, the same thing**, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit, he**, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto*—tanto, lit. by as much as—by so much, is often best rendered before comparatives, the—the, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

- 52** 148. *In Italiam.* What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.
149. *Treja . . . eversa est.* This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *eruo*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepereerat*; from *parco*.—*El benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.
- 53** 150. *Monte Albano.* Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum, him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Eius.* For whom does this pronoun stand?
151. *Minor natu*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—*Bona*, lit. *good things*=*goods, property*.
152. *Vestalem virginem.* The *Vental Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.
153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sleeo*; supply *loc*.
- 54** 154. *Sie, thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegernunt*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adolevissent . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adolevissent*; from *adoleco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisset* understood.—*Quae . . . fuisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventine*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).
155. *Asylum.* This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venisent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos*, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. Qaum . . . appropinquarent ; XXIV. 2, 1).—In Tarpeiam 54 . . . inciderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—Aunulos . . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. Tarpeium. This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—Forum Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quadrangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held the great public meetings of the Roman people.—In media caede, in the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—Raptæ; supply mulières.—Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—Foedus icti, made a compact. Ico, lit. to strike, has reference to striking and slaying the victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—In urbem recepit, lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citizenship.

158. Descripsit; from describo.—Quum . . . tñm, not only . . . but also.—Quum . . . lustraret; XXIV. 2, 1). Lustraret, reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for the review of a Roman army.—Ortam; from orior.—Interfectum; from interficio. Supply esse.

159. Interregnum. This was the interval between the death of one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this instance the government was administered by the senate.—Elapsò; from elabor.—Natus; from nascor.—Gessit; from gero.—Egeriae monitu . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanctity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—Morbo decessit, lit. died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. Succedit; from succedo.—Praestiterat; from praesto.— 56 Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hostilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in favor of Rome. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—Perfidiam Metili Suffetili. Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—Annis. What is the common construction for duration of time? 378.

161. Nova ei moenia circumdedit. The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

- 56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morro decessit* (159).
162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.
- 57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec panes,** lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing**=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitulum.** The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per An filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.
164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.
165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluissest**; from *convalesceo*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.
166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1.
167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.
- 58** 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, I. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.
169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum, for one year**.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerunt**; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad suos, to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret, endeavored to terrify**. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenunt**; from **consenesco**.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exhaustiretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secedo*.—**Pates, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Miliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . viessent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exerto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione, by prudent delay**. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. *In eo erant, ut . . . emerent*, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.—**Provocavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris, with the rank of dictator**. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus, taking advantage of a fa-**

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing**=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Aen filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1.

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum, for one year**.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerunt**; from *lugo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. *Horatius . . . eset*. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donee . . . ruptus eset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad suos*, to his friends, companions.

172. *Castra*; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—*Scribam pro rege*. He mistook the secretary for the king.—*Terreret*, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Donee . . . consumpta eset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Consensuit*; from **concessu**.

173. *Exiges*; from *exigo*.—*Questus*; from *queror*.—*Quod . . . exhaustaret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Secessit*; from *secedo*.—*Patres, senatori*, see above (168).—*Qui . . . conciliaret*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Tribunal plebis*. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. *Miliarium urbis*, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. *Dux Fabio consule*, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—*Quam . . . vi- cissent*, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Pellixissent*; from *pellicio*.—*Exorti*; from *exorior*.—*Perierunt*; from *pereo*.—*Potuerat*; from *possum*.—*Prudenti cunctatione*, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. *In eo erant, ut . . . emerent*, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. *Magnitudine*. What other case might have been used? 896, IV.—*Provocavit, challenged*.—*Hinc*, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquatus* is derived from *torquis*.

178. *Cum honore dictatoris*, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—*Magistro equitum*. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—*Occasionem nactas*, taking advantage of a fa-

PAGE

- 62** *vorabile opportunity*.—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head; render, to death.
 179. *Post, afterwards*.—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—
- 63** **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimitto*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.
180. *Quia . . . fecissent*. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 8).
181. **Auxilio elephanterum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem*, during the night.—*Adversis vulneribus*, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiam mortues, even in death*.—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.
182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo*. What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captiuis redimendis*; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*. .
183. *Quum . . . temeretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preterret*, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret*. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Redisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset*. XXIV. 2, 2).
184. *Altero, second*.—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—“*Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest*.” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I. —*Ille est Fabricius qui*. *Fabricius* is that one who, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *anerti potest*.—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recido*.
- 65** 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to 65 have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Pasels . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfero*.—**Sextaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficeretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavérunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance=worth the while**.

188. **Punici, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captiae, demersae, capita**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum, on this side of the Ebro**, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis, he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age**; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum, when he**, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios, the allies**, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Beddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relleto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67 take care of that province in his absence.—*Translit*; from *transco-*
295, 3.—*Traditur*, he, i. e. Hannibal, is said.—*Se conjunxerunt*.
Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*;
68 from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from
interimo; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora.** The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Vleti, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perierunt*; from *perco*.—**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Hence *obtulit* takes *Romanis* as its *indirect object*, while the *direct object* appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimarent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimarent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent, who had been able**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati.** The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureoram annorum.** See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes.** Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu.** See above (190, line 1).—*Remanserat*; from *remanco*.—**Duobus Scipionibus.** These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est, a successful battle was fought.** In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem.** For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—*Inde, thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia.** What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—*In ditionem accepit*, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones.** See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—*Hic, puer duodevigi⁹ annorum, he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—*Post cladem Cannensem, after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—Viginti quattuor . . . natus, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. **69**

—*Carthaginem Novam*, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—*Parentibus*, *to their parents*.—*Transferunt*; from *transeo*.

195. *Creatus*; supply *est*.—*Millibus . . . millibus*. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—

Qua re auditu, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. *Plus semel*=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—*Ad Zamam*, **70**
near Zama.—*Peritissimi ducis*, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—*Scipio victor recessit*, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—*Ingenti gloria triumphavit*. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—*Africanus*. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. *Finito Punico bello*. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—*Macedouleum*; supply *bellum*.—*Contra Philippum*. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—*Regem*. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. *Rebellavit, rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—*Rex*. What king?—*Dederet, dediderunt*; from *dedo*.—*Remorum ordines, banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—*Ante currum, before the chariot*, **71** i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. *Suscepimus est*; from *suscipio*.—*Ibi, there*, i. e. in Africa.—*Per Scipionem*. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—*Tribunus*, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—*Nepotem, grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. *Quum . . . esset . . . nomen, when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Missus*; supply *est*.—*Accerime defensam*, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though (it was) most valiantly defended*.—*Facta*; supply *est*.—*Piurima, very many*

PAGE

71 things, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. soldier, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—**partim**; lit. *partly*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—
In deditonem accepit. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixtieth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridatium**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quam . . . deeretur esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quam—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiō*.
73 **cor**.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unns ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripterunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schnitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—*De, lit. concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum, 73**
civile; *supply bellum*.—*Sociale dictum est*; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—*Viros consulares, men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consiles*” (169).—**Praetorios, those who had been praetors**. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedillios, those who had been aediles**. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*.—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*.

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae, at Capua**.—**Hannibal**; subject 74
of movit understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contraho*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerant**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuli*.—**Italiæ**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 898, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 878. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur. ? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum, this war**, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum decrictum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

PAGE

74 regem. This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. *which having been undertaken* : render, *having undertaken this* ; 431, 2, (3).—**Tantum, only**.—**Coactus** ; from *cogo*.—**Hausit** ; from *haurio*.—**Hunc vitae finem**. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. **Ille se el.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns ? **75** —**Dedidit** ; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecunia**, *a large sum of money*, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Selenam libertate donavit**. What two constructions occur ? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat** ; **quod . . . receperisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—**Occisus** ; from *occido*.—**His gestis**, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiquissimo bello**. This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing* ; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Fili Mithridatis**. They were five in number.—**In infinitum pondus**. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cicerone et Antonio consulibus**, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls* : render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero, etc.*—**Deprehensi** ; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. **Quum . . . decreta esset**, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province ; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo processit**, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omnem Galliam quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, *not even the name* ; 602, III. 2.—**Cognitum** ; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens**. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quum . . . deferent, contradictum est**, etc., *when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made*.—**Dismissis** ; from *dimitto*.—**Translit** ; from *transeo*.—**Dictatorem**. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde, thence**, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias**, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *oīterior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ullerior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nee . . . superari*. This entire clause 76 is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*. This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis*, with great forces engaged on both sides.—*Pugnatum est*, the battle was 77 fought.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occlidit*; slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—*Generi*. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa*, for which cause. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias*, the remnant of Pompey's party.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est*; a conspiracy was formed.—*Sexaginta vel amplius*, sixty or more.—*Inter conjuratos*; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—*Illiis Brutis*. See above (169).—*Regibus expulsis*, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confudio*.

212. *Interfector*; from *interficio*.—A Caesars partibus stabat, 78 favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister equitum*. See note on "Magistro equitum" (178).—*Suscepitus est*; from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octaviānus Caesar*.—*Patris sul*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *extorqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorseit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, I.—*Viginti annorum*. The age required by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscriptus*. See note on "Proscriptiunt" (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octaviānus et Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*In infinitam nobilitatem, quae*, lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—*Vietnam intersecerunt*, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided 79 the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ullterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

62 vorable opportunity.—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Pest, afterwards.*—*Quid . . . pataret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimitto*; supply *eas*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent.* If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem, during the night.*—*Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front:* it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiam mortuos, even in death.*—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo.* What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captiuis redimendis*; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preterret*, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.* This clause expresses the condition on which Cincas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia.* What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Redisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patrum vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset.* XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second.**—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio, bound, or in chains.*—“*Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest.*” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I. —*Ille est Fabricius qui.* *Fabricius* is that one who, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 428, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recido*.

65 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to 65 have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Panels . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum vieti essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficiuceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavérunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse**; from *destino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos, that they, i. e. the Carthaginians**.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *euasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance=worth the while**.

188. **Punici, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captiae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum, on this side of the Ebro**, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Ilic . . . aetatis, he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age**: render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum, when he, i. e. Hannibal**, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios, the allies**, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Beddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relleto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—*Translit*; from *transeō* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerant**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **38** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numbers, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora.** The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Vitii, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Hence *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its indirect object, while the direct object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captiōes redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potissent, who had been able**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati.** The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annularum.** See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes.** Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu.** See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus.** These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

- 69** **Res prospere gesta est, a successful battle was fought.** In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem.** For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde, thence**, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia.** What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a town instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In ditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones.** See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginthi annorum, he when a boy eighteen years of age**, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem, after the**

defeat at Cannae (191).—Viginti quattuor . . . natus, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. **69**

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—*Transferunt*; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . millibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re auditu**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Pius semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, **70**
near Zama.—**Peritissimi ducis**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—
Scipio victor recedit, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, the *war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—
Rex. What king?—**Dederet**, *dediderunt*; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremea (tres, remi)*, but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, **71**
i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Suscepimus est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in Africa.—
Per Scipionem. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—
Acerrime defensam, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though (it was) most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinus*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradit**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Millitem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—partly; lit. *parly*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In ditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto*, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compono*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficisci*.—**cor**.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripterunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender?—**Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—*De, lit. concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum, 73**
civile; *supply bellum*.—*Sociale dictum est*; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—*Viros consulares, men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetorios, those who had been praetors**. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aediliotis, those who had been aediles**. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*.—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae, at Capua**.—**Hannibal**; subject 74
of movit understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contraho*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerant**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuli*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 898, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 878. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur. ? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum, this war**, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . . decrimum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

PAGE

74 **regem.** This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. which having been undertaken; render, having undertaken this; 431, 2, (3).—**Tantum, only.**—**Coactus**; from *cogo*.—**Hausit**; from *hauiro*.—**Hunc vitae finem.** For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. **Ille se ei.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —**Dedidit**; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecunia, a large sum of money**, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Seleniam libertate donavit.** What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat**; **quod . . . recepisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—**Occlsi**; from *occido*.—**His gestis**, lit. by means of these things done, i. e. by these achievements, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiquissimo bello.** This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. before the chariot of (him) triumphing; render, before his chariot, as he triumphed, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Filiil Mithridatis.** They were five in number.—**Infinitum pondus.** According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cicerone et Antonio consulibus**, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, when Cicero and Antony were consuls, or, in the consulship of Cicero, etc.—**Deprehensi**; from *deprehendo*. Supply sunt from the next clause.

76 208. **Quum . . . decretta esset**, when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo processit**, proceeded by conquering, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, British Ocean, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omnem Galliam quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, not even the name; 602, III. 2.—**Cognitum**; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens.** It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quum . . . deferent, contradictum est**, etc., when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made.—**Dismissis**; from *dimitto*.—**Translit**; from *transeo*.—**Dictatorem.** See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde, thence**, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias, Spain.** The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *interior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ullerior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nee . . . superari*. This entire clause 76 is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nee, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*. This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides*.—*Pugnatum est, the battle was* 77 *fought*.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Oecidit*; slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—*Generi*. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party*.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est; a conspiracy was formed*.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter coniuratos*; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—*Illiis Brutis*. See above (169).—*Regibus expulsis*, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confudio*.

212. *Interfecto*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat, 78 favored the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister equitum*. See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—*Suscepitus est*; from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris sui*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *extorqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, I.—*Viginti annorum*. The age required by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscriptus*. See note on “*Proscriptiunt*” (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*In infinitam nobilitatem, quae, lit. the infinite nobility, which*; render, the countless nobles, who.—*Victam interfecerunt*, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided 79 the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ullterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*: i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. *Repudiata sorore.* Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—*Uxorem duxit*, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nub̄re*” (152).—*Qui locas.* The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—*Desperatis rebus*, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate (or hopeless)*.—*Interemīt*; from *interimō*.—*Ex eo inde tempore*, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—*Ante*; *Adverb, before, or previously*.
-

G R E C I A N H I S T O R Y.

- 80** 215. *Pugnae . . . facerent*, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ponte Istri*, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—*Quum redilisset*; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—*Eisque.* *Ei* refers to the fleet.

- 81** 216. *Praefecti regil*, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—*Appulsa*; from *appello*.—*In Campum Marathonā*, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—*Ab oppido*, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—*Circiter . . . deceūm*. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—*Ea, this*, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—*Decem . . . completa sunt*, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—*Sub mentis radiceibus*, *at the base of the mountain*.—*Commiserunt*; from *committo*.—*Suis*, *for his men*, 441, 1.—*Tanto plus, so much more*.

217. *Quum Darius decessisset*, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Decessisset*; from *decēdo*.—*In ipso apparatu*, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—*Hujus classis*, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—*Navium longarum*, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—*Navium . . . fuit, was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc.—*De adventu*. This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—*the report of his approach*.—*Petū*, *to be aimed at*.—*Miserunt Delphos*, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—*De rebus suis*, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—*Id . . . valeret*, *what this answer meant*.—*Ut . . . conferrent*. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—*Eum—lignum, for that that wooden wall was meant*, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majores natu, old or aged men, elders**.

218. *Hujus consilium, the plan of this one*, i. e. Themistocles.—*Delecti, picked men*.—*Qui . . . occuparent*; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodiges of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—*Cassis . . . navium, the common fleet of Greece* (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), *consisting of*, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—*Ancepiti pericula, by a double danger*, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas, over against Athens**. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 483.

219. **Thermopyllis**; see above (218).—**Astu, the city**, i. e. Athens. 83
The word is often thus applied.—*Idque, and this*, i. e. the city of Athens.—*Cnus, of this*, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restituit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected**.—**Universos, all together, united**.—*Idque . . . affirmabat*, lit. *he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be*, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae, dative depending upon prae*r*at**. 386.—*De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.*—*Suis verbis, in his words*, i. e. *in his name, from him*.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its *indirect object*, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its *direct object*. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat, the object of this was**.—**Barbarus, barbarian**, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand**.—**Expli*c*ari, to be unfolded**, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. *Hie etsi . . . gesserat, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle*; 516, III.—*Ut . . . posset hostes*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Ab eodem, by the same one*, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it 84 must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu, from his position**.—**Certorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—*Id agi, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation*.—**In Hellesponto, over the Hellespont**.—**Reversus est**; from *reverto, revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *vertō*.—**Unius viri, of one man**, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

- 84** 221. **Quam—postquam**; 427, 3.—**Interfectus est, destroyed, cut in pieces.**

222. **Pericles.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “Age of Pericles.”

- 85** —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patronum contemptus, disregard of patrimony**, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquend*.—**In suspicionem adducerent**; supply *cum*; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—**Naval . . . dimicatum est**, lit. it was fought, etc.; render, a naval battle was fought.—**Non nisi**, lit. not if not, or unless; render, not more than, or only.

223. **Decernitur, is decreed, or authorized.**—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ils, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contraho*.

- 86** 224. **Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hostium potestatem, into the power of the enemy.** *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simul cum, at the same time with, or simply with.**—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas.** *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible*, or sometimes *very many*.—**Neque minus multas, lit. nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.**

- 87** 225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum, lit. into the place of**; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. **Ut numerus . . . exploreretur, that the number . . . might be filled**, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Proelii adverso Marte pugnat, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse**; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—**Res . . . inclinata est.** The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinare*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation.**—**Negarunt . . . passures, lit. denied that they would permit**; render, said that they would not permit.—**Passuros.** What is the object? 554, III.—**Duebus oculis, the two eyes**, these were *Athens* and *Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia.** Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as "The Thirty Tyrants."—**87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. *Thrasybulus*. See note on "Thrasyllo" (136).—**Quod. 88**
This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—*Triginta de suis*, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. *Idem imperator, the same*, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*,
363, 3.—*Boeotii, the Boeotians*. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia,
north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—*Ex hastili*,
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
mained in the flesh.—*Extraxisset*; from *extraho*.—*Vidisse Boeo-
ties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered*.

230. *Leuctriam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra*. This battle des-
troyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epam-
inondas.—*Athenienses, non ut elim.* Formerly Athens had been
eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athe-
nian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
as mentioned in the next sentence.—*Obses . . . Thebis*. In the
year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. *Auraria*; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
. . . . *Thracia*. There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. *Diu dissimulatum*. He had long intended to make war upon **90**
Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—*Quorum
causae . . . junxerunt*, *to whose cause the Thebans had joined them-
selves*, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—*Quum*, though;
516, II.—*Assiduis bellis indurata*, *hardened*, or *strengthened by con-
tinual wars*. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
customed to severe and constant service.—*Adversis vulneribus*. See
note on the same (181).—*Hic dies . . . finivit*. The battle of
Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. *Hujus victorie . . . laetitia*, lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
der, *joy on account of this victory*.—*Coronas, unguenta*. The Greeks
often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous
and festive occasions.—*Quantum . . . fuit*, lit. *as much as was in
him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—*Ut . . . victorem*

PAGE

- 90** sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum . . . statim*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilla, the quotas*, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *cum . . . esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.
- 91** 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attale*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium, his adversary*, meaning *Attalus*.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab inique judice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.
235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere, rejoiced*, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hie*; supply *gaudire*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hie . . . exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metal*; supply *malle*.—*Soller-*
- 92** *tiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Hie . . . abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec . . . et non*, is here rendered not even.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.
236. *Caedis conscientes . . . occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi . . . praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—*In Hie, in Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos herorum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.
237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already **93** *his and theirs*.—*In exercitu . . . duae*. Observe that the *copulae connectives* are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In campis **Adrastiae**, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river *Granicus*, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti**; from *defungor*.—**Confessi**; from *confodio*.—*Ad hoc ipsum*, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihili ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jevi Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—**Parentem ejus**, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilis, famous**.—*Quin . . . esset occisus, that the king himself was slain*; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cul gloriae, this glory**, i. e. that of conquest and empire.

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—*Ut . . . pescaret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum, while drinking**.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively; object of *factre* understood.—**Judicis, by a tacit decision**, opposed to *voce*.

245. **Quo die=die, quo, the day, on which**. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius—alterius, the one—the other**.—**Belli Illyrii**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiad**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Puer, when a boy**; 368, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence**.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

- A.* An abbreviation of *Aulus*.
A, *ab*, *abs*, prep. with abl. From, by.
Ab-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead away, take away, remove.
Ab-eo, *īre*, *īvi*, or *ii*, *ītum*. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.
Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.
Abjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *iectum*, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.
Abripi, *ēre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (ab, rapi). To take away, carry off.
Ab-rumpo, *ēre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*. To break off or away, rend, sever.
Absens, *entis*, part. (*absum*). Absent.
Abstineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.
Ab-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.
Ab-sūmo, *ēre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*. To take from or away; destroy, consume.
Ab-undo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.
Ab-utor, *ūti*, *ūsus sum*, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

- Ac*, a shortened form of *atque*. And.
Ac si, as if.
Acca, *ae*, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.
Acca Laurentia, *ae*, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (183).
Accēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit*, imper., it is added, there is the additional fact that.
Accendo, *ēre*, *cendi*, *censum*, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.
Acceptus, *a*, *um*, part. (*accipio*). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.
Accipio, *ēre*, *cipi*, *ceptum*, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.
Accurro, *ēre*, *curri*, (*cucurri* rare), *cūrsum*, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.
Accūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.
Acer, *acris*, *acre*. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.
Acerbus, *a*, *um*, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.
Achaia, *ae*, f. *Achaia*, an important

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles*, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (184).
- Aries*, *ei*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco*, *ere*, *quiēvi*, *quietum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acrier*, *acrius*, *acerrius*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium*, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo*, *ere*, *ui*, *utum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acūtus*, *a*, *um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad*, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do*, *ere*, *didi*, *ditum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-dūco*, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad eo*, adv. So, to such an extent.
- Ad eo*, *ere*, *toi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc*, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Adimo*, *ere*, *emī*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.
- Adipiscor*, *ci*, *adēptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.
- Adjicio*, *ere*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animū adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo*, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor*, *oris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-jūvo*, *ere*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis*, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio*, *onis*, f. (admiror). Admiration, respect.
- Admiror*, *ori*, *atius sum*, dep. (ad, miror). To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto*, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Admodum*, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To admonish, warn.
- Admonitus*, *us*, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo*, *ere*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens*, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adolescentia*, *ae*, f. (adolescens). Youth.
- Ad-olesco*, *ere*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior*, *iri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.
- Ad-orno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).
Adspicio, *ēre*, *spxi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.
Ad-sto, *are*, *st̄ti*, *st̄tum*. To stand near, stand by.
Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.
Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f.* Adulation, flattery.
Advectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.
Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.
Ad-venio, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.
Adventus, *us*, *m.* (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.
Adversarius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.
Adversarius, *ii*, *m.* subs. (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.
Adversus, *a*, *um*, part. (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.
Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and prep. with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.
Aeacides, *ae*, *m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).
Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, *f.* Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.
Aedifico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*aedes*, *facio*). To build.
Aedilicius, or *aedilicus*, *a*, *um*, (*aedes*). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i*, *m.*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.
Aegina, *ae*, *f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).
Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).
Aegratus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.
Aegyptus, *i*, *f.* Egypt, (210).
Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; suba.
Aegyptius, *i*, *m.*, an Egyptian, (239).
Aemilius, *ii*, *m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.
Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).
Aemulus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, *as*, rival, competitor.
Aeneas, *ae*, *m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).
Aequalis, *e*. Equal, like.
Aequo, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.
Aequipāro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To equal, make equal.
Aequitas, *atia*, *f.* (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.
Aequus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

- Aēr, aēris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare,* to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Aetas, ātis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attulī, allatum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ēre, fēci, fectum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Affictus, a, um, part. (affligo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, ēre, fixi, fictum, (ad, figo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ēre, fluui, fluzum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Africa, ae, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africānus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agesilaus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, ēris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, idis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, īnis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (ad, (gnosco).* To recognize.
- Ago, ēre, ēgi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere,* to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultūra, ae, f.* Agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, ae, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, ae, f.* Wing.
- Alūcer, cris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albānus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albānus,* a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albānus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiādes, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ere*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, *a*, *um*, (*alias*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alias quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.

Aliuter, *adv.* (*alias*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. alius, etc.*) Other, another; *alius — aliis*, one — another: *alii — aliis*, some — others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (170).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, *dep.* (*ad. loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ere*, *alui*, *alitum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep. .

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *tre*, *tvi* or *ii*, *itum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f.* (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f.* (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m.* Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Anmon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Annis, *is*, *m.* River.

Amo, *tre*, *avi*, *atum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m.* (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, *i*, *n.* Amphitheatre, in *Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv.* (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, *m.* Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagoras, *ae*, *m.* Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, *m.* Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, ancipitis. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, *m.* Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, *m.*; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, *m.* The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, ɔris, *m.* Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, *f.* (*angustus*), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, a, um. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anima, ae, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, ɛre, verti, versum (*animus, adverto*). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animal, ɔlis, *n.* Animal.

Animus, i, *m.* Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, Anienis, *m.* The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, ɛre, nexui, nexum, (*ad, nec-to*). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annulus, or anilus, *i*, *m.* Ring.

Annus, i, *m.* Year.

Annus, a, um, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, *adv.*, and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, *adv.* (*ante, ea*). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, ɛre, posui, positum. To place before; to prefer.

Ante-quam, *adv.* Before, before that.

Antigōnus, i, *m.* Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochia, ae, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, i, *m.* 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipater, tri, *m.* Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, a, um. Ancient, early.

Antistes, ɔtis, *m.* and *f.* President; pricst, priestess.

Antonius, ii, *m.* Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiitas, atis, *f.* Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, *m.* Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperie, ius, issime, *adv.* (*aperitus*). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, a, um, part. (*aperio*). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, ɔpis, *m.* Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparatus, us, *m.* Preparation, equipment.

- Apparatus, a, um, part. (appāro).* Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio, ōnis, f. (appello).* Name, title.
- Appello, are, avi, atum, (ad, pello).* To call, name.
- Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello).* To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appēlo, ēre, petī, peti, petīum,* (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis,* desiring, desirous of.
- Appius, ii, m.* Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudio, ii, m.,* one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Apprōbo, are, avi, atum, (ad, probo).* To approve, favor.
- Appropinquō, are, avi, atum, (ad, propinquō).* To approach, come near.
- Aptus, a, um.* Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud,* prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).
- Apulia, ae, f.* Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua, ae, f.* Water.
- Aquila, ae, f.* Eagle.
- Ara, ae, f.* Altar.
- Arabs, ābis.* Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum, i, n.* Plough.
- Arbela, ūrum, n.* Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbitror, ari, atus sum, dep.* To think, judge, regard.
- Arcō, arcēre, arcui.* To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea, ae, f.* Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum.* To be on fire, burn.
- Ardeco, ēre, arsi.* To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco, ēre, arui.* To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa, ae, f.* Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argenteus, a, um, (argentum).* Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum, i, n.* Silver.
- Argos, n.* (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, ūrum, m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum, i, n.* Argument, sign, mark.
- Ariminum, i, n.* Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus, i, m.* Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristides, is, m.* Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobulus, i, m.* A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles, is, m.* A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma, ūrum, n. pl.* Arms, force of arms.
- Armatus, a, um, part. (armo).* Armed.
- Armenia, ae, f.* Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, ae, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (arma). To arm.
- Arripio*, *cre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (ad, rapio). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, part. (arrögo). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, ae, f. (arrögans). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.
- Art*, *artis*, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Arun*, *Aruntius*, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arz*, *arcis*, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duilius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.
- Assequor*, *ssequi*, *sccutus sum*, dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *onis*, f. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.
- Assto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athenae*, *drum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque*—*atque*, both—and.
- Attalus*, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (284).
- Attica*, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (Attica). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *cre*, *sigi*, *tactum*, (ad, tango). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *cre*, *tribui*, *tributum*, (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

- Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo).* Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.
- Auctoritas, ālis, f. (auctor).* Authority, influence.
- Audacia, ae, f. (audax).* Boldness, insolence, audacity.
- Audax, audacis, (audeo).* Bold, audacious, desperate.
- Audeo, ēre, ausus sum.* To dare, attempt. 272, 3.
- Audio, īre, īvi. or ii, itum.* To hear, listen to.
- Aufugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio).* To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, ab.
- Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum.* To enlarge, increase.
- Augūror, ari, atus sum, dep.* To augur, predict, foretell.
- Augustus, i, m.* Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).
- Aulus, i, m.* Aulus, a Roman praenomen.
- Aurarius, a, um, (aurum).* Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.
- Aureus, a, um, (aurum).* Made of gold, golden. [driver.
- Aurigā, ae, m. and f.* Charioteer,
- Auris, is, f.* Ear.
- Aurum, i, n.* Gold.
- Aut, conj.* Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.
- Autem, conj.* But, moreover.
- Auxiliūm, ii, n. (augeo.)* Aid; plur. auxiliaries.
- Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus).* Avarice.
- Avārus, a, um.* Avaricious.
- Aventīnus, i, m.* The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).
- Averto, ēre, verti, verēum, (ab, verto).* To avert, turn from, remove.
- Avidus, a, um.* Desirous, eager.
- Avis, is, f.* Bird.
- Avus, i, m.* Grandfather.
- B.
- Babylōnia, ae, f.* Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).
- Bacchante, ium, pl. (bacchor).* Votaries of Bacchus.
- Bacchor, ari, atus sum, dep. (Bacchus).* To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis*, part. revelling.
- Bacchus, i, m.* The god of wine, (19).
- Barba, ae, f.* Beard.
- Barbārus, a, um.* Foreign, barbarous, rude.
- Barbārus, i, m.* Foreigner, barbarian.
- Beate, ius, issime, adv. (beatus).* Happily.
- Beatus, a, um.* Happy.
- Belgæ, ārum.* The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (26).
- Bellicosus, a, um, (bellum).* Warlike.
- Bello, are, avi, atum, (bellum).* To carry on war.
- Bellum, i, n.* War.
- Bene, melius, optime, adv.* Well. 305, 2.
- Beneficiūm, ii, n. (beneficlus, from bene, facio).* Benefit, favor, kindness.
- Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevōlens,*

- from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.*
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv. (benignus). Kindly.*
- Benignus, a, um. Kind, good, benignant.*
- Bestia, ae, f. A beast.*
- Bestiola, ae, f. (bestia). A small animal, insect.*
- Bibio, ère, bibi, bibitum. To drink.*
- Bibulus, i, m. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).*
- Biduum, i, n. (biduus). A period of two days.*
- Biduus, a, um, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.*
- Biennium, ii, n. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.*
- Biformis, e, (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.*
- Bini, ae, a, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.*
- Bis, adv. Twice.*
- Boeotius, ii, m. (Bocotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).*
- Boletus, i, m. Mushroom.*
- Bonitas, alis, f. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.*
- Bonum, i, n. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. bona, goods, property.*
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus. Good, noble, brave. 165.*
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f. Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.*
- Brachium, ii, n. Arm, fore-arm.*
- Brevis, e. Short, brief; brevi (tempore), in a short time, shortly.*
- Britannicus, a, um, (Britannia).*
- Great Britain). British, English, (208).*
- Britannus, i, m. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).*
- Brutus, i, m. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).*
- Byzantium, ii, n. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.*
- C.
- C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.*
- Cado, ère, cecidi, casum. To fall, fall in battle, perish.*
- Caecus, a, um. Blind.*
- Caedes, is, f. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.*
- Caedo, ère, cecidi, caesum. To cut, kill, slay.*
- Caesar, ùris, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).*
- Caius, ii, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.*
- Calamitas, alis, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.*
- Callide, ius, issime, adv. (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.*
- Camillus, i, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).*
- Campania, ae, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).*

- Campānus, a, um,* (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).
- Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of battle.
- Candidus, a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.
- Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).
- Cannae, ārum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).
- Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).
- Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.
- Canto, are, ari, ātum, (cano).* To sing, play.
- Cantus, us, m.* (cano). Singing, song, melody.
- Capaz, acis, (capio).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.
- Capesso, ēre, īvi, itum, (capio).* To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 382, 2, 2.
- Capillus, i, m.* Hair.
- Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.
- Capitalis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.
- Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.
- Capra, ae, f.* A she-goat.
- Captivūs, ītis, f. (captivus.)* Captivity, bondage.
- Captivus, a, um, (capiro).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.
- Capitus, a, um, part. (capiro).* Captured, taken.
- Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).
- Caput, ītis, n.* Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.
- Carcer, ēris, m.* Prison.
- Careo, ēre, carui, carūtum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.
- Carmen, īnis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.
- Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.
- Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, carriage.
- Carthago, īnis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).
- Carthaginiese, e, adj.* (Carthago). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (186).
- Carus, a, um.* Dear.
- Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).
- Caste, īus, īscīme, adv.* (castus). Virtuously, chastely.
- Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.
- Castellum, i, n. dimin.* (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.
- Castor, īris, m.* Castor, son of Tynarus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

- Castra, órum, n. (pl. of *castrum*; a castle). Camp.* 132.
- Casus, us, m. (cado).* Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilina, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinenius or Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ónis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato, the Censor*, (88, 18).
- Catilius, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m. (causa, dioco).* Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Caves, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ère, cavi, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ère, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celeber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celébro, ère, avi, atum, (celöber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celēris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, atis, f. (celer).* Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer).* Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, store-house; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, are, avi, atum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ère, censui, censem.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorinus, i, m.* Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ónis, m. (centum).* Centurion.
- Cerno, ère, crèvi, crètum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certamen, inis, n. (certo).* Contest, game, engagement.
- Certatim, adv. (certatus, from certo).* Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, are, avi, atum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certiōrem facere*, to inform.
- Cesso, are, avi, atum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used.* The other, the rest.
- Chæronēa, ae, f.* Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonesus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christianus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicātrix, icis, f.* Scar.
- Cicero, ónis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnatus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).	<i>Clades</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
<i>Cineas</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.	<i>Clam</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.
<i>Cingo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>cinxī</i> , <i>cinctum</i> . To surround, encompass; crown; invest.	<i>Clarus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
<i>Cinna</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Cinna, a surname among the Romans. <i>Lucius Cornelius Cinna</i> , confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).	<i>Classiarius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. (classis). A marine, <i>pl.</i> naval forces.
<i>Circa</i> , prep. with acc. About, around, among.	<i>Classis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. A fleet.
<i>Circiter</i> , prep. with acc. About, near.	<i>Claudius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). <i>Appius Claudius</i> , one of the decemviri, (26).
<i>Circum</i> = <i>circa</i> .	<i>Claudo</i> , <i>claudīre</i> , <i>clausi</i> , <i>clausum</i> . To close, shut.
<i>Circum-do</i> , <i>dāre</i> , <i>dēdi</i> , <i>dātum</i> . To place around, surround, invest.	<i>Claudus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Lame.
<i>Circum eo</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>tvi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>itum</i> . To go around, surround, encompass, 295.	<i>Clemens</i> , <i>entis</i> . Mild, gentle, clement.
<i>Circumspicio</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>spexi</i> , <i>spectum</i> . (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.	<i>Clementia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.
<i>Circum-venio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> . Tu come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.	<i>Cleopatra</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
<i>Cis</i> , prep. with acc. On this side of, within.	<i>Clipeus</i> , or <i>clypeus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Shield.
<i>Cito</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> . To excite, urge, hasten; <i>citato equo</i> , at full gallop or speed.	<i>Cloaca</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Sewer, drain.
<i>Cito</i> , <i>cilius</i> , <i>ciliatim</i> , adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.	<i>Cnaeus</i> , or <i>Cneus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as <i>Cnaeus Pompeius</i> .
<i>Citra</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.	<i>Coarguo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>coargui</i> , (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
<i>Citus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Quick, swift, rapid.	<i>Cocles</i> , <i>itis</i> , m. Cocles, a Roman surname. <i>Horatius Cocles</i> , a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsenna, (171).
<i>Civilis</i> , <i>e</i> , (civis). Civil, domestic.	<i>Coelum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. The heavens, sky, weather.
<i>Civilitas</i> , <i>atis</i> , f. (civis). Civility, politeness.	<i>Coena</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
<i>Civis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Citizen.	<i>Coco</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>tvi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>itum</i> , (cum, eo). To collect, assemble. 295.
<i>Civitas</i> , <i>atis</i> , f. (civis). City, state, citizenship.	

- Coepi, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.
Coerceo, creare, crevi, creatum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.
- Cogito, are, avi, atum.* To think, ponder.
- Cognatus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.
- Cognitus, a, um, part.* (cognosco). Ascertained, known.
- Cognomen, inis, n.* (cum, nomen or gnomen) Surname.
- Cognomina, are, avi, atum, (cognomen).* To surname, call, name.
- Cognosco, ère, navi, natum, (cum, nosco or gnosco).* To ascertain, learn, recognize.
- Cogo, ère, coegi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.
- Cohibeo, ère, ui, utum, (cum, habeo).* To hold, check, confine.
- Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
- Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
- Colliga, ae, m.* Colleague.
- Colligo, ère, legi, lectum, (cum, lego).* To collect, bring together.
- Colloco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco).* To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
- Colloquium, ii, n.* (collèquor). Conversation, interview.
- Collèquor, loqui, locutus sum, dep.* (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.
- Collum, i, n.* Neck.
- Colo, ère, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.
- Color, òris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Comburo, ère, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn).* To burn, consume.
- Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.
- Comissatio, ònis, f.* Revelling.
- Commissarius, us, m.* Supplies.
- Commemoro, are, avi, atum, (cum, memòro).* To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
- Commentor, ari, atus sum, dep.* To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
- Commigro, are, avi, atum, (cum, migro).* To migrate.
- Comminuo, ère, minui, minutum,* (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
- Committo, ère, misi, missum, (cum, mitto).* To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; pugnam committere, to engage in battle.
- Commódum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.
- Commódus, a, um, (cum, modus).* Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
- Commonfacio, ère, feci, factum,* (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
- Commòror, ari, atus sum, (cum, moror).* To tarry, delay.
- Commoveo, ère, móvi, mótum, (cum, moveo).* To move, excite.
- Commúnis, e.* Common.
- Commúniter, adv.* (commúnis). In common, conjointly.
- Communatio, ònis, f.* Change.
- Comparo, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro).* To prepare, make, procure, compare.
- Compello, are, avi, atum, (cum, pello).* To address, call.
- Compello, ère, puli, pulsum, (cum,*

<i>pello).</i> To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.	<i>sum, (cum, curro).</i> To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
<i>Compensatio, ōnis, f.</i> Compensation, exchange, barter.	<i>Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo).</i> Condition, terms.
<i>Comperio, ēre, pēri, pertum.</i> To find, find out.	<i>Condo, ūre, dūdi, dūtum, (cum, do).</i> To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
<i>Compes, ūdis, f. (cum, pes).</i> Fetter, chain.	<i>Conduco, ūre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco).</i> To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
<i>Compeco, ūre, cui.</i> To confine, check.	<i>Confero, conferre, contulī, collatum, (cum, fero).</i> To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; <i>se conferre</i> , to betake one's self.
<i>Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector).</i> To embrace, encompass.	<i>Confestim, adv.</i> Immediately.
<i>Compleo, ēre, ūti, etum, (cum, pleo).</i> To fill, complete.	<i>Conficio, ūre, feci, factum, (cum, facio).</i> To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
<i>Complures, a.</i> More than one; several, very many.	<i>Confido, ēre, fides sum, (cum, fido).</i> To trust, confide in.
<i>Compono, ūre, posui, posūtum, (cum, pono).</i> To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.	<i>Configo, ūre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo).</i> To transfix, fasten together.
<i>Comporto, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, porto).</i> To carry, bear, collect.	<i>Configo, ūre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo).</i> To form, feign, pretend.
<i>Compos, ūtis, (cum, potis).</i> Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.	<i>Confirmo, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, firmo).</i> To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
<i>Comprehendo, ūre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo).</i> To seize, arrest, comprehend.	<i>Confitus, a, um, part. (confido).</i> Trusting, relying upon.
<i>Concedo, ūre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo).</i> To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; <i>pass.</i> impors., it is conceded.	<i>Configo, ūre, fizi, fictum, (cum, figo).</i> To engage, fight.
<i>Concido, ūre, cidi, (cum, cado).</i> To fall, perish.	<i>Confidio, ūre, fidū, fossum, (cum, fidio).</i> To pierce, wound.
<i>Concilio, ēre, avi, atum, (concilium).</i> To unite, conciliate, procure, win.	<i>Confugio, ūre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio).</i> To flee for refuge.
<i>Concilium, ii, n.</i> Council, meeting.	<i>Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.</i> (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
<i>Concio, ūnis, f.</i> Public assembly.	<i>Congrēgo, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, gregō).</i> To collect, congregate.
<i>Concito, ēre, avi, atum, (cum, cito).</i> To raise; excite, excite rebellion.	<i>Congressio, ūnis, f. (congredior).</i> Engagement, battle.
<i>Concordia, ae, f. (concora, harmonious).</i> Concord, harmony.	
<i>Concurro, ūre, curri (cucurri), cur-</i>	

<i>Conjicio</i> , ēre, jēci, <i>jectum</i> , (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.	nam <i>conserrē</i> , to join battle, engage in battle.
<i>Conjungo</i> , ēre, <i>junxi</i> , <i>junctum</i> , (cum, jungo). To join, combine.	<i>Conservo</i> , āre, <i>avi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.
<i>Conjuratio</i> , ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.	<i>Considerō</i> , āre, <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To inspect, examine.
<i>Conjuratus</i> , a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.	<i>Consido</i> , ēre, <i>sōdi</i> , <i>sessum</i> , (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.
<i>Conjūro</i> , are, avi, atum, (cum, juro). To conspire.	<i>Consilium</i> , ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.
<i>Conjuz</i> , ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.	<i>Consisto</i> , ēre, <i>stīti</i> , <i>stītum</i> , (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.
<i>Conon</i> , ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).	<i>Consolōr</i> , āri, <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.
<i>Conor</i> , āri, <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. To endeavor, attempt.	<i>Conspicetus</i> , us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.
<i>Conscendo</i> , ēre, <i>scendi</i> , <i>scensum</i> , (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.	<i>Conspicio</i> , ēre, <i>spexi</i> , <i>spectum</i> , (cum, specio). To see, observe.
<i>Conscious</i> , a, um. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.	<i>Conspicor</i> , āri, <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.
<i>Conscribo</i> , ēre, <i>scripti</i> , <i>scriptum</i> (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.	<i>Conspiratio</i> , ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.
<i>Conscriptus</i> , a, um, part. (conscrībo). Enrolled, assembled. <i>Patres conscripti</i> , conscript fathers, i. e. senators.	<i>Constanter</i> , ius, issimē, adv. (consto). Consistently.
<i>Consecro</i> , āre, avi, atum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.	<i>Constantia</i> , ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.
<i>Consector</i> , āri, <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.	<i>Constat</i> , impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.
<i>Consenesco</i> , ēre, <i>senui</i> (cum, senesco). To grow old.	<i>Constituo</i> , ēre, ui, <i>ātum</i> , (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.
<i>Consequor</i> , sēqui, <i>secūtus sum</i> , (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.	<i>Consto</i> , āre, <i>stīti</i> , <i>stītum</i> , (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.
<i>Consōro</i> , ēre, ui, <i>tum</i> , (cum, sero). To join together; <i>manum</i> or <i>pug-</i>	<i>Consuesco</i> , ēre, ūvi, <i>ētum</i> , (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consularis, *e*. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulatus, *us*, *m.* (consul). Consulship.

Consulo, *ēre*, *sului*, *sulrum*. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consūmo, *ēre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, (*cum*, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contego, *ēre*, *texi*, *tectum*, (*cum*, *tego*). To cover.

Contemno, *ēre*, *tempsi*, *temptum*, (*cum*, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, *us*, *m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*, (*cum*, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, *ōnis*, *f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, *a*, *um*. Content, contented.

Confidens, *entis*, (confineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* *f.* continent.

Continentia, *ae*, *f.* (confineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (*cum*, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (continuous). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To contradict, object to.

Contraho, *ēre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, (*cum*, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, *a*, *um*, (*contra*). Contrary to, opposite.

Contrucido, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (*cum*, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, *tuēri*, *tuitus sum*, *dep.* (*cum*, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, *ēre*, *lui*, (*cum*, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, *entis*, (*convenio*). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, *iua*, *issime*, *adv.* (*convenio*). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, *ēre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, (*cum*, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (*cum*, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, *ēre*, *vici*, *victum*, (*cum*, vinco). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, *ii*, *n.* Feast, banquet.

Convoco, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (*cum*, *voco*). To assemble, call together.

Copia, *ae*, *f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *abl.* In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, *i*, *f.* Corinth, a city of Achaea, (162).

Corinthius, *a*, *um*, (*Corinthus*). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius*, *ii*, *m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolanus, *i*, *m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Coriōli, ūrum, m. pl.* Corioī, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae, f.* Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (181).
- Cornelius, ii, m.* Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um.* Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us, n.* Horn, wing of an army.
- Corona, ae, f.* Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ūris, n.* Body, community.
- Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm, (cum, rego).* To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ēre, ripūi, reptūm, (cum, rapio).* To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptūm, (cum, rumpo).* To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i, m.* Crassus, a Roman name, (98). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum.* Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ēre, credidī, creditūm.* To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, ae, f.* The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Crebo, ēre, avi, atum.* To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētūm.* To grow, increase.
- Crimen, īnis, n.* Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, ari, atus sum, dep. (crimen).* To accuse.
- Crinis, is, m.* Hair.
- Critias, ae, m.* Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i, m.* Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, ēre, ēri, atum, (crux).* To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudēlis, e.* Cruel.
- Crudēlitas, atis, f. (crudēlis).* Cruelty.
- Crudeliter, ius, issime, adv. (crudēlis).* Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i, n.* The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae, f.* Fault, blame.
- Cultura, ae, f. (colo).* Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us, m.* Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum, prep. with abl.* With.
- Cum, conj. = quum.*
- Cumae, ūrum, f.* Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ūnis, f. (cunctor).* Delay.
- Cunctor, ari, atus sum.* To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um.* All, all together, entire.
- Cupide, ius, issime, adv. (cupidus).* Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, atis, f. (cupidus).* Desire, wish.
- Cupidus, a, um, (cupio).* Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupido, ēre, īvi or ii, itum.* To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae, f.* Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium, f. pl.* Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae, f.* Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ūrum, m. pl.* The Curiatii,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).
- Curius*, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo*, *are, avi, atum*. To care for, take care of.
- Curro*, *ere, cucurri, cursum*. To run.
- Currus*, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor*, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Curus*, *us*, m. (curro). Course.
- Custodia*, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio*, *tre, tri or ii, itum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos*, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus*, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephalae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus*, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus*, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (18), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).
- D.
- Damnatio*, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.
- Damno*, *are, avi, atum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damndre*, to condemn to death.
- Damnum*, *i*, n. Loss, damage.
- Darius*, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis*, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De*, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debo*, *ēre, ui, itum*. To owe, ought.
- Debor*, *eri, debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.
- Debilito*, *are, avi, atum*. To weaken, disable.
- De-cēdo*, *ēre, cessi, cesso*. To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem*, indecl. Ten.
- Decimplex*, *īcis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.
- Decem-vir*, *viri*, m. A decemvir.
- De-cerno*, *ēre, crevi, crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet*, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido*, *ēre, cidi, cisum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus*, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio*, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-clāro*, *are, avi, atum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- Decrētum*, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.
- Decus*, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.
- De-dēcus*, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.
- Dedicatio*, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico*, *are, avi, atum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.
- Deditio*, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do*, *ēre, dūdi, ditum*. To surrender.

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, ēre, avi, atum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ónis, f. (deficio).* Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ēre, fendi, fenseum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fero, ferre, tuli, latum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flagro, ēre, avi, atum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glubo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotarus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jacci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, ēre, avi, atum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, evi, etum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libero, ēre, avi, atum.* To deliberate.
- Deliciae, árum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, doting, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, órum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demaratus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Denum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Dentique, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nudo, ēre, avi, atum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ónis, f. (denuntio).* Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, ēre, avi, atum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, püli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-	<i>Detraho</i> , <i>ēre, traxi, tractum</i> , (de, traho). To draw or take away or from, detract.
<i>De-popūlōr, ari, atus sum</i> . To pil- lage, depopulate.	<i>Detrimentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
<i>De-porto, āre, āvi, atum</i> . To carry off or away.	<i>Deus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. God, deity. See 45, 6.
<i>Depraedor, ari, atus sam</i> , (de, pree- dor). To ravage, plunder.	<i>De-vasto, āre, —, atum</i> , To devastate, pillage.
<i>Deprehendo, ēre, di, sum</i> , (de, pre- hendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.	<i>De-venio, īre, vēni, ventum</i> . To come down, arrive, reach.
<i>De-pugno, āre, āvi, atum</i> . To fight.	<i>De-vinco, īre, vici, victum</i> . To con- quer.
<i>Derelictio, ūnis, f</i> . (de, relinquō). Neglect, disregard.	<i>Dexter, tra, trum</i> . Right, on the right hand.
<i>Describo, īre, scripti, scriptum</i> . To describe; impose; assess; desig- nate; divide.	<i>Dextra, ae, f</i> . The right hand.
<i>Desero, īre, serui, sertum</i> , (de, sero). To abandon, desert.	<i>Di</i> . See <i>Dis</i> .
<i>De-sidēro, āre, āvi, atum</i> . To long for, wish, desire earnestly.	<i>Diadēma, ātis</i> , n. Diadem.
<i>Desilio, īre, silui, sultum</i> , (de, salio). To alight, dismount.	<i>Diagōras, ae</i> , m. Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
<i>Desino, īre, sivi or si, sīlum</i> , (de, sino). To cease, desist.	<i>Diana, ae, f</i> . The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and La- tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
<i>Desipio, īre, (de, sapio)</i> . To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.	<i>Dico, īre, dixi, dictum</i> . To say, call.
<i>Desisto, īre, stili, stīlum</i> . To de- sist, leave off.	<i>Dictator, ūris, m</i> . (dico). Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
<i>Desperatio, ūnis, f</i> . (despēro). De- spair, desperation.	<i>Dido, us, or ūnis, f</i> . Dido, the foun- dress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)
<i>Despēro, āre, āvi, atum</i> . To de- spair.	<i>Dies, ēi</i> , m. and f. Day.
<i>Despicio, īre, spexi, spectum</i> , (de, specio). To despise, disregard.	<i>Difficile, ius, līmē, adv</i> . (difficilis). With difficulty.
<i>Destino, āre, āvi, atum</i> . To destine, appoint, design.	<i>Difficilis, e</i> , (dis, facilis). Difficult. 163, 2.
<i>Desum, esse, fui</i> . To fail, be wanting.	<i>Digitus, i</i> , m. Finger.
<i>De-terreo, īre, ui, itum</i> . To deter.	<i>Dignitas, ātis, f</i> . (dignus), Dignity, rank, office.
<i>Delineo, īre, tenui, tentum</i> , (de, te- neo). To de-tain, hinder.	<i>Dignor, ari, atus sum</i> , (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.
	<i>Dignus, a um</i> . Worthy.

- Di-labor, labi, lapeus sum, dep.* To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Di-latio, onis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Di-ligens, entis, (diligo).* Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Di-ligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens).* Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Di-ligentia, ae, f. (diligens).* Diligence.
- Di-ligo, ēre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego).* To choose, love.
- Di-mico, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, di, mico).* To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To dismiss, let go.
- Di-o-gēnes, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (185).
- Dion, onis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).
- Diony-sius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Di-ripiō, ēre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapiō).* To lay waste, pillage.
- Di-ruo, ēre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo).* To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di, insep. prep.* Asunder, not.
- Dis-cuso, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, retire from.
- Dis-cep-tio, onis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Di-sciplina, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Di-scip-ūlus, i, m. (disco).* A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Di-sco, ēre, didici.* To learn.
- Di-cordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Di-cordo, āre, avi, ātum, (discors, discordant).* To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Di-cri-men, īnis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Di-curro, ēre, curri, curseum.* To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Di-spērgo, īre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo).* To scatter, disperse.
- Di-spleceo, ēre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placebo).* To displease.
- Di-spūto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Di-sē-ro, ēre, serūi, sertum.* To examine, argue, discuss.
- Di-sid-iūm, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Di-simili-s, e.* Unlike, dissimilar.
- Di-similō, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissemble, conceal, omit.
- Di-sipō, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissipate, scatter.
- Di-solvo, ēre, solvi, solūtum.* To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Di-stribuo, ēre, tribui, tribūtum.* To distribute.
- Di-strictus, a, um, (distingo).* Busy, occupied with.
- Di-stringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo).* To occupy, engage attention.
- Di-tio, onis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Di-tiūs, di-tiūs, diutissime, adv.* Long, for a long time.
- Diutinus, a, um, (diu).* Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturni-tas, atis, f. (diuturnus).* Long time.
- Di-versus, a, um.* Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Di-ve-si, itis.* Rich.
- Di-vi-co, onis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Di-vi-do, ēre, di-visi, divisum.* To divide, allot.
- Di-vi-nus, a, um.* Divine.

<i>Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives).</i>	Riches, wealth.	<i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>	To doubt, hesitate.
<i>Divus, a, um.</i>	Divine; <i>subs.</i> god, goddess.	<i>Dubius, a, um.</i>	Doubtful; <i>neut. of ten subs.</i> doubt.
<i>Do, dāre, dedi, datum.</i>	To give, grant, impute, allow.	<i>Ducenti, ae, a.</i>	Two hundred.
<i>Doceo, ēre, ui, tum.</i>	To teach.	<i>Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i>	To lead, conduct; with <i>uxorem</i> , to marry.
<i>Doctrina, ae, f.</i>	Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.	<i>Duillius, ii, m.</i>	Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius</i> , a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
<i>Doctus, a, um, (doceo).</i>	Learned, skilled.	<i>Dulcis, e.</i>	Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
<i>Documentum, i, n.</i>	Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.	<i>Dum, conj.</i>	While, until, provided.
<i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i>	Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabella</i> , son-in-law of Cicero, (122).	<i>Dum-mōdo, conj.</i>	So long as, provided that.
<i>Doleo, ēre, ui, itum.</i>	To grieve.	<i>Duo, ae, o.</i>	Two, both. 176, 2.
<i>Dolor, ūris, m. (doleo).</i>	Pain, grief.	<i>Duodecim,</i>	indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.
<i>Dolus, i, m.</i>	Artifice, deceit.	<i>Duodecimus, a, um,</i>	(duodecim). Twelfth.
<i>Domesticus, a, um, (domus).</i>	Domestic, private, personal.	<i>Duodequadragesimus, a, um.</i>	Thirty-eighth.
<i>Domicilium, ii, n. (domus).</i>	Habitation, abode.	<i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i>	Eighteen.
<i>Dominalio, ūnis.</i>	Rule, tyranny.	<i>Duplex, ūcis.</i>	Double.
<i>Domindtus, us, m.</i>	Rule, sovereignty.	<i>Duplico, are, āvi, ātum,</i>	(duplex). To double, increase.
<i>Dominus, i, m.</i>	Master, owner.	<i>Duritia, ae, f. (durus).</i>	Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardness.
<i>Domo, āre, ui, itum.</i>	To subdue.	<i>Durus, a, um.</i>	Hard, harsh, rude.
<i>Domus, us or i, f.</i>	House, home; domi, at home.	<i>Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco).</i>	Leader, guide, general.
<i>Donec, conj.</i>	Until.		E
<i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum).</i>	To give, present with.	<i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i>	From, out of, of.
<i>Donum, i, n. (do).</i>	Present, gift.	<i>Ebrietas, ūtis, f.</i>	Drunkenness.
<i>Dormio, īre, ūti or ii, itum.</i>	To sleep, slumber, rest.	<i>E-disco, īre, didīci.</i>	To learn by heart, commit to memory.
<i>Doe, dotis, f.</i>	Gift, dowry.	<i>E-do, edēre, edidī, editum.</i>	To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.
<i>Drusus, i, m.</i>	Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).		
<i>Dubitatio, ūnis, f. (dubito).</i>	Doubt, hesitation.		

- E*-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.
- E*-duco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.
- E*ffero, are, avi, atum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.
- E*ffero, ferre, extuli, elatum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.
- E*fficio, ēre, feci, factum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.
- E*ffluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.
- E*ffugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.
- E*ffundo, ēre, fudi, fusum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.
- E*geo, egere, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.
- E*geria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).
- E*go, mei, I. *Ego*met, I myself. 184, 8.
- E*gredior, egridi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.
- E*gregie, adv. (egregius). Excelently, remarkably.
- E*gregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.
- E*jicio, ēre, ejeci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.
- E*labor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.
- E*labro, ēre, avi, atum. To labor, exert one's self.
- E*legantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.
- E*lementa, órum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.
- E*lephantus, i, m. Elephant.
- E*ligo, ēre, eligi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.
- E*loquentis, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.
- E*loquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.
- E*loquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.
- E*lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.
- E*mag, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.
- E*mergo, ēre, mersi, mereum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.
- E*minentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.
- E*mino, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.
- E*mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.
- E*mo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.
- E*nolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.
- E*nim, conj. For, indeed.
- E*nito, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.
- E*nnius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).
- E*o, adv. Thither; therefore; eo usque, so far, to such an extent.
- E*o, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.
- E*odem, adv. (idem). To the same place.
- E*paminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

- Ephesius, a, um.* Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).
- Epigramma, ātis, n.* Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.
- Epirus, i, f.* Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).
- Epistola, ae, f.* A letter, epistle.
- Epūlæ, īrūm, f. pl.* Food, banquet, feast.
- Epūlor, ari, ītus sum, (epūlæ).* To feast.
- Eques, ītis, m. (equus).* Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.
- Equester, īris, tre, (eques).* Equestrian.
- Equidem, conj.* Indeed, truly, by all means.
- Equitatus, us, m.* Cavalry.
- Equus, i, m.* Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.
- Eretria, ae, f.* Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).
- Erga, prep. with acc.* Towards.
- Ergo, adv.* Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*
- Ergo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego).* To raise up, animate.
- Eripio, ēre, eripui, eruptum, (e, rapio).* To snatch or take away.
- Error, īris, m.* Error, deception.
- Erudio, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To instruct, refine, discipline.
- Eruditus, a, um, part.* (erudio). Learned, instructed in.
- Erupto, ēre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break forth, rush forth.
- Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo).* To root out, destroy.
- Esca, ae, f.* Food, bait.
- Et, conj.* And; *et—et*, both—and.
- Et-ēnim, conj.* For, truly, because that, since.
- Etiam.* Also, even. *ad*
- Etiam-si.* Even if, although.
- Etiam-tum, conj.* Even then, till then, still.
- Etruria, ae, f.* Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).
- Etruscus, i, m.* An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).
- Et-si.* Even if, although, though.
- Euboea, ae, f.* Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [144].
- Euripiðes, is, m.* An Athenian poet,
- Euphrates, is, m.* A river in Asia, (24).
- Europa, ae, f.* The continent of Europe.
- Eurybiādes, is, m.* A king of Sparta, (219).
- Evädo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.
- E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come forth, happen; *evenit, ut*, it chanced, that.
- E-verto, ēre, verti, versum.* To pull down, overthrow.
- E-voco, are, avi, ītum, (e, voco).* To call forth, summon.
- E-vilo, ēre, avī, ītum, (e, volo).* To fly or flee away, hasten away.
- Ex, prep. with abl.* From. See *e* or *ex*.
- Ex-adversum or ex-adversus, adv.* and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.
- Ex-animo, āre, avi, ītum.* To deprive of life or spirit; kill.
- Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi.* To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.
- Ex-cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.

- Ex-cello, ēre, cellū, celum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.
- Excelsus, a, un.* (excello). Lofty.
- Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.
- Excipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, (ex, capio).* To take out, except.
- Ex-cito, are, avi, atum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.
- Excludo, ēre, clusi, clusum, (ex, claudo).* To exclude, shut out, cut off.
- Ex-cogito, are, avi, atum.* To devise, think out.
- Excudio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio).* To shake or throw off.
- Exemplum, i, n.* Example.
- Ex-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To go from or forth.
- Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo).* To exercise, practise.
- Exercitus, us, m.* (exerceo). Army, train.
- Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.
- Ex-horreasco, ēre, horrui.* To dread, to tremble at.
- Exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago).* To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.
- Exiguus, a, un.* Small.
- Eximius, a, un.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.
- Eximo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo).* To take away or from; exempt; rescue.
- Existimatio, onis, f.* (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.
- Existimo, are, avi, atum, (ex, aestimo).* To judge, think.
- Exitium, ii, n.* (exeo). End, death, destruction.
- Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,*
- partly of 8d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.
- Exorno, are, avi, atum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.
- Exorsus, a, un.* Hating, hated, odious.
- Expedio, īre, ivi or ii, itum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.
- Expeditio, onis, f.* (expedio). Expedition.
- Ex-pello, īre, pūli, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.
- Ex-pito, īre, ivi or ii, itum.* To seek, request.
- Ex-pleo, īre, cīvi, cīlum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.
- Ex-plico, are, avi, atum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.
- Explorator, oris, m.* Explorer, spy.
- Ex-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To take, conquer, storm.
- Ex-scindo, īre, scīdi, scissum.* To destroy.
- Ex-sculo, īre, sculpsi, scu'ptum.* To erase.
- Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.
- Exsequiae, arum, f. pl.* Funeral.
- Ex-siquor, sīqui, secūtus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.
- Exsilium, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.
- Expectatio, onis, f.* (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.
- Ex-specto, āre, āvi, atum.* To await, expect.
- Ex-stinguo, īre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.
- Ex-struo, īre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.
- Ex-sul, iūlis, m. and f.* An exile.
- Ex-templo, adv.* Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-traho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ēi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, ūris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Factio, ūnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fesselli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famūla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatalis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, āre, āvi, atum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatun, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustulus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ūris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issimē, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Feliz, icis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ūris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Feraz, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ūcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; ferus and fera (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Festus, a, um. Wornied, exhausted.

Festino, āre, āvi, atum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; festum (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

<i>Fides, ei, f.</i> Fidelity, allegiance ; protection, confidence, assurance ; in fidem, under protection.	<i>Flos, ōris, m.</i> Blossom, flower.
<i>Fido, ēre, fīsus sum.</i> To trust, confide.	<i>Flumen, īnis, n.</i> Stream, river.
<i>Fiducia, ae, f.</i> Trust, confidence.	<i>Fluvius, ii, m.</i> River.
<i>Filia, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. fīliābus.</i> Daughter. 42, 3, 4).	<i>Foederatus, a, um.</i> Confederate, allied.
<i>Fiūs, ii, m.</i> Son.	<i>Fœdus, ēris, n.</i> League, alliance, treaty.
<i>Fingo, īre, finxi, fīctum.</i> To form, feign, represent.	<i>Fons, ontis, m.</i> Spring, fountain.
<i>Finio, īre, iwi, itum, (finis).</i> To finish, put an end to.	<i>Forem, es, etc.=essem, es, etc.,</i> Might be ; <i>fore=futūrum esse.</i> See 297, III. 2.
<i>Finis, is, m. and f.</i> Limit, end ; <i>pl.</i> territory.	<i>Formo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To form, fashion, adjust.
<i>Finīimus, a, um.</i> Neighboring ; subs. a neighbor.	<i>Fors, fortis, f.</i> Chance ; abl. <i>forte</i> as adv., by chance, perchance.
<i>Fio, fīri, factus sum, pass. of facio.</i> To be made ; become, happen. 294.	<i>Forēlan, (fors, sit, an).</i> Perhaps.
<i>Firme, adv.</i> Firmly, resolutely.	<i>Fortasse.</i> Perhaps.
<i>Firmitas, ātis, f. (firmus).</i> Firmness, strength.	<i>Forte.</i> See <i>fors.</i>
<i>Firmus, a, um.</i> Strong, secure, firm.	<i>Fortis, e.</i> Brave, valiant.
<i>Flagitiosus, a, um.</i> Infamous, abandoned.	<i>Fortiliter, ius, issime, adv. (fortis).</i> Bravely.
<i>Flagitium, ii, n.</i> Disgrace, shame, base deed.	<i>Fortitudo, īnis, f. (fortis).</i> Fortitude, bravery.
<i>Flagro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To burn, be carried on with zeal.	<i>Fortūna, ae, f.</i> Fortune.
<i>Flaminius, ii, m.</i> Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).	<i>Forum, i, n.</i> Market-place, forum.
<i>Flamma, ae, f.</i> Flame.	<i>Fossa, ae, f.</i> Ditch, trench.
<i>Flecto, īre, flexi, flexum.</i> To bend, turn.	<i>Frango, ēre, fregi, fractum.</i> To break.
<i>Fletus, us, m.</i> Weeping, tears.	<i>Frater, tris, m.</i> Brother.
<i>Florens, entis, (floreo).</i> Blooming, youthful, excellent. <i>Florens actas,</i> youth.	<i>Fraus, dis, f.</i> Fraud, deceit.
<i>Floresco, ēre, florui, (floreo).</i> To bloom, flourish, prosper ; excl.	<i>Frequenter, ius, issime, adv.</i> Frequently, in great numbers.
	<i>Fretus, a, um.</i> Trusting, relying upon.
	<i>Fructus, us, m.</i> Fruit, produce.
	<i>Frugalitas, ātis, f.</i> Frugality, integrity.
	<i>Frumentum, i, n.</i> Corn, grain.
	<i>Fruor, frui, frūitus and fructus sum, dep.</i> To enjoy.
	<i>Frustra, adv.</i> In vain.
	<i>Fuga, ae, f.</i> Flight.

- Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum.* To fly, flee, avoid, shun.
- Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To rout, put to flight.
- Fulgor, ūris, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fulgoratio, ūnis, f.* Lightning.
- Fulmen, ūnis, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fundamentum, i, n.* Foundation.
- Funditus, adv.* Utterly, entirely.
- Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum.* To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.
- Funes, a, um, (funus).* Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.
- Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.* To discharge, perform, pay.
- Furcula, ae, f.* Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.
- Furius, ii, m.* Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.
- Furor, ūris, m.* Fury, madness.
- Furtum, i, n.* Theft.
- Futurus, a, un, part.* (sum). Future.
- G.
- Galatia, ae, f.* Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).
- Gallia, ae, f.* The ancient country of Gaul, (209).
- Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia).* Gallic.
- Gallina, ae, f.* Hen.
- Gallus, i, m.* A cock.
- Gallus, i, m. (Gallia).* A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).
- Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum.* To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.
- Gaudium, ii, n.* Joy, pleasure.
- Geminus, a, um.* Twin, double.
- Gemma, ae, f.* Gem.
- Gener, ēri, m.* Son-in-law.
- Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus).* To beget, create, produce.
- Genitus, a, um, part.* (gigno). Born, produced.
- Gens, gentis, f.* Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubinam gentium, where in the world?*
- Genus, ēris, n.* Race, family, people, kind.
- Germania, aē, f.* Germany, (39, V.).
- Germanus, i, m.* (Germania). A German, (30).
- Gero, ēre, gesei, gestum.* To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.
- Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To desire, long for.
- Gigno, ēre, genui, genitum.* To bring forth, beget, produce.
- Glacialis, e.* Icy, freezing.
- Gladiātor, ūris, m.* Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.
- Gladiatoriūs, a, um,* (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.
- Gladius, ii, m.* Sword.
- Glisco, ēre.* To grow, spread; rise.
- Gloria, ae, f.* Glory.
- Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To boast, exult, glory.
- Gracchus, i, m.* Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

- Gradus, us, m.* Step, position, stair.
Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.
Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).
Graecus or Graius, a, um, (Graecia). Grecian. Suba. *Graecus or Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).
Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.
Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.
Grandis, e. Large, great.
Grando, ūnis, f. Hail.
Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; pl. thanks; *gratia*, abl. for the sake of.
Gratiis or gratis, adv. For nothing, without pay.
Gratulatio, ūnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.
Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.
Gravis, e. Heavy, severe.
Gravitas, ūlis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.
Graviter, ius, ūstine, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.
Gravo, are, avi, ūtum, (gravis). To burden, load.
Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.
Gubernator, ūris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.
Guberno, are, avi, ūtum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.
Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).
- H.
- Habeo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habere*, to hold a conversation.
- Habito, āre, ūti, ūtum,* (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 382, I. 2.
- Habitus, us, m.* (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.
- Hamilcar, ūris, m.* Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.
Hannibal, ūlis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
Hanno, ūnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
Hasdrubal, ūlis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
- Hasta, ae, f.* Spear.
Hastile, is, n. Spear.
Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.
- Haud, adv.* Not.
- Haurio, īre, hausi, haustum.* To drink, draw out, exhaust.
- Hector, ūris, m.* Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
Hedēra, ae, f. Ivy.
- Hellespontus, i, m.* Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
- Helvetii, ūrum, m.* The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
- Heres, ēdis, m. and f.* Heir, heiress.
- Herennius, ii, m.* Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).	<i>Honor</i> or <i>honos</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m. Honor, rank, dignity.
<i>Herodotus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).	<i>Honorifice</i> , <i>centius</i> , <i>centissime</i> , adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.
<i>Hero</i> , <i>ōis</i> , m. Hero.	<i>Honōro</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (honor). To honor, reverence.
<i>Heu!</i> interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!	<i>Hora</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Hour.
<i>Hiberna</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.	<i>Horreo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>horruī</i> . To shudder, shudder at, dread.
<i>Hic</i> , <i>haec</i> , <i>hoc</i> . This, he, she, it.	<i>Horatii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m pl. See <i>Curiatii</i> ; also note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum", (160).
<i>Hie</i> , adv. Here, in this place.	<i>Hortensius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. See <i>Cocles</i> and <i>Pulvillus</i> .
<i>Hiemē</i> , <i>ēmis</i> , f. Storm, winter.	<i>Hortenēsius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hortensius, a Roman name. <i>Quintus Horten-sius Hortulus</i> , a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
<i>Hiero</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).	<i>Hortor</i> , <i>ari</i> , <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. To exhort, incite.
<i>Hierosolyma</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. or <i>ōrum</i> , n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).	<i>Hospita</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Guest.
<i>Hinc</i> , adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; <i>hinc—hinc</i> , on the one side—on the other side.	<i>Hostia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victim.
<i>Hippias</i> , <i>ac</i> , m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).	<i>Hostilis</i> , <i>e</i> , (hostis). Hostile.
<i>Hispania</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Spain, (97).	<i>Hostilius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hostilius, a Roman name. <i>Tullus Hostilius</i> , the third king of Rome, (180). <i>Caius Hostilius Mancinus</i> , a Roman consul, (201).
<i>Hispanus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Spanish; subs.	<i>Hostis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Enemy.
<i>Hispanus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A Spaniard, (194).	<i>Humanus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (homo). Human.
<i>Historia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. History.	<i>Humilis</i> , <i>e</i> . Humble, small, low.
<i>Hodie</i> , adv. To-day.	<i>Humo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To bury.
<i>Hoedus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A kid, young goat.	<i>Hypānis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).
<i>Homērus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (184).	I.
<i>Homo</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. and f. Human being, man.	<i>Iberus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (26).
<i>Honestas</i> , <i>atis</i> , f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.	<i>Ibi</i> , adv. There, in that place.
<i>Honestas</i> , <i>ius</i> , <i>issime</i> , adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.	<i>Ico</i> , <i>ōre</i> , <i>ici</i> , <i>ictum</i> . To strike; make, ratify.
<i>Honestus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.	

- Idem, eādēn, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignarus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Iynis, is, m.* Fire.
- Iynōro, are, avi, atum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignoso, ēre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Iliensē, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, avi, atum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius, i, m.*, an Illyrian.
- Imago, īnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ēre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, īnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmor, īris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-*
- to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortālis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortālitas, ātis, f. (immortālis).* Immortality.
- Immunitās, alis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatiēnter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; pl. baggage.
- Impedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, īris, m. (impēro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impēro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impēro, āre, avi, atum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impētro, āre, avi, atum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impētus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impurity.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ēre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

<i>Imprōbo, are, avi, atum, (in, probo).</i>	<i>In-colūmis, e.</i> Safe, uninjured.
To reject.	<i>In-credibilis, e.</i> Incredible.
<i>Imprudenter, ius, issime, adv. (im-prudens, imprudent).</i> Imprudently.	<i>Incrementum, i, n.</i> Growth, increase.
<i>Impūbes, ēris.</i> Youthful, young.	<i>Incurso, onis, f. (incurro).</i> Attack, inroad.
<i>Impugno, ēre, avi, atum, (in, pugno).</i>	<i>Inde, adv.</i> Thence, from that place.
To assail, attack.	<i>Indecōre, adv.</i> Disgracefully.
<i>Impulsus, us, m. (impello).</i> Instigation.	<i>India, ae, f.</i> India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).
<i>In, prep. with acc. or abl.</i> Into, to, for, against, with acc. ; in, on, with abl.	<i>In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.</i> To declare, publish, appoint.
<i>Indānis, e.</i> Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.	<i>Indigeo, ēre, indigui.</i> To need ; part. <i>indigens</i> , as <i>adj.</i> or <i>subs.</i> indigent, an indigent person.
<i>Incedium, ii, n. (incendo).</i> Fire, conflagration.	<i>Indignatio, onis, f. (indignor).</i> Scorn, indignation.
<i>Incendo, ēre, cendi, censem.</i> To set on fire, inflame, excite.	<i>Indignor, ari, atus sum, (indignus).</i> To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.
<i>In-certus, a, um.</i> Uncertain.	<i>In-dignus, a, um.</i> Unworthy, harsh, indecent.
<i>Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi.</i> To attack.	<i>In-domitus, a, um.</i> Unsubdued, invincible.
<i>Inchoo, are, avi, atum.</i> To begin, commence.	<i>In-dubilitus, a, um.</i> Undoubted, certain.
<i>Incido, ēre, cidi, casum, (in, caedo).</i>	<i>Induciae, or indutiae, arum, f. pl.</i> Truce.
To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.	<i>In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.
<i>Incido, ēre, cidi, casum, (in, caedo).</i>	<i>Induratus, a, um, (indūro).</i> Obdurate, hardened.
To cut, destroy.	<i>In-dūro, are, avi, atum.</i> To harden.
<i>Incipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum, (in, capio).</i>	<i>Industria, ae, f.</i> Industry.
To begin, undertake.	<i>In-eo, ire, ixi or ii, itum.</i> To enter, go into ; <i>gratiā inire</i> , to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.
<i>Incitamentum, i, n. (incito).</i> Incitative, inducement.	<i>Inermis, e, (in, arma).</i> Unarmed.
<i>Incitatus, a, um, (incito).</i> Running ; <i>equo incitato</i> , at full speed.	<i>Infamis, e.</i> Infamous, notorious.
<i>In-cito, are, avi, atum.</i> To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.	<i>Infans, antis, adj.</i> Speechless, dumb ; <i>subs.</i> an infant.
<i>In-clino, are, avi, atum.</i> To incline, bend ; <i>pass.</i> to sink, go to ruin.	
<i>In-cōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo).</i> Inhabitant.	
<i>In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum.</i> To dwell, abide in, inhabit.	

- In-feliz*, *icis*. Unhappy, unfortunate.
- In-fensus*, *a*, *um*. Exasperated, enraged.
- In-ferior*, *ius*. Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fierō, ferre, tuli, illatum*. To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- In-festō, are, avi, atum*, (*infestus*). To infest, trouble.
- In-festus*, *a*, *um*. Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finītus*, *a*, *um*. Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, are, avi, atum*. To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis*, *e*, (*in, forma*). Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frenō, ère, —, fressum, frēsum*. To gnash with the teeth.
- In-fringo, ère, frēgi, fractum*, (*in, frango*). To infringe, break.
- In-fūla, ae, f*. Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gīmo, ère, ui*. To groan, lament.
- Ingenium*, *ii*, *n*. Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens*, *entis*. Great, mighty.
- Ingratiis or ingratis*, *adv*. Against one's will.
- In-grātus*, *a*, *um*. Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum*, *dep*. (*in, gradior*). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ère, haesi, haesum*. To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, are, avi, atum*. To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- In-humanitas*, *atia*, *f*. (*inhumanus*). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- In-imicus*, *a*, *um*, (*in, amicus*). Hostile; *subs*. an enemy.
- In-iqūus*, *a*, *um*, (*in, aequus*). Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium*, *ii*, *n*. (*ineo*). Beginning; *pl*. sacred mysteries.
- In-jicio, ère, jēci, jectum*, (*in, jacio*). To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria*, *ae*, *f*. Injury, wrong.
- Injuste*, *ius*, *istime*, *adv*. (*injustus*). Unjustly.
- In-justus*, *a*, *um*. Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens*, *entis*. Innocent.
- In-notesco, ère, notui*. To become known.
- In-noxius*, *a*, *um*. Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis*, *e*. Innumerable.
- In-opinātus*, *a*, *um*. Sudden, unexpected.
- In-quām*, defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.
- In-sania*, *ae*, *f*. Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia*, *ae*, *f*. Ignorance.
- In-siquor, sēqui, secūtus sum*. To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae*, *arum*, *f*, *pl*. Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne*, *is*, *n*. Mark, sign; *pl*. badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis*, *e*. Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, are, avi, atum*. To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-nisto, ère, stīti, stītum*. To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-sōlēns*, *entis*. Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter*, *ius*, *isēme*, *adv*. (*insolens*). Insolently.
- Inspecto*, *are, avi, atum*. To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ère, spēxi, spectum*, (*in, spe-*

cio). To consider, inspect; look on.	<i>Interficio</i> , <i>ēre, fēci, factum</i> , (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
<i>Instauro</i> , <i>āre, avi, atum</i> . To renew.	<i>Interim</i> , adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.
<i>Instituo</i> , <i>ēre, stitui, stilūtum</i> , (in, sta- tuo). To institute, establish.	<i>Interimo</i> , <i>ēre, ēni, emptum</i> , (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
<i>Institutum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.	<i>Interior</i> , <i>ius</i> . Interior, inland. 166.
<i>In-sio</i> , <i>stare, stiti, statum</i> . To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.	<i>Interitus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. (intereo). Destruction.
<i>Instrumentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.	<i>Interjirio</i> , <i>ēre, jēci, jectum</i> , (inter, jacio). To place between; <i>anno interjecto</i> , at the expiration of a year.
<i>In-struo</i> , <i>ēre, struxi, structum</i> . To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.	<i>Internecio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Slaughter.
<i>In-sula</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Island.	<i>Inter-nuncius</i> or <i>internuntius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Messenger.
<i>In-super</i> . Moreover.	<i>Interregnum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. An interregnum, interregnūm.
<i>In-tactus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Unharmed.	<i>In-territus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Fearless, undismayed.
<i>Intēger</i> , <i>gra, grum</i> . Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.	<i>Inter-rōgo</i> , <i>āre, āvi, atum</i> . To ask, question.
<i>Intēgritas</i> , <i>atis</i> , f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.	<i>Inter-rumpo</i> , <i>ēre, rūpi, ruptum</i> . To break down, interrupt.
<i>Intelligentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.	<i>Inter-sero</i> , <i>ēre, serui, seratum</i> . To allege, interpose.
<i>Intelligo</i> , <i>ēre, lexi, lectum</i> . To understand, perceive, know.	<i>Inter-sum</i> , <i>esse, fui</i> . To be present at, take part in.
<i>Inter</i> , prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.	<i>Inter-venio</i> , <i>ēre, vēni, ventum</i> . To intervene, occur.
<i>Intercipio</i> , <i>ēre, cēpi, ceptum</i> , (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.	<i>Intestinus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Intestine, civil.
<i>Intercludo</i> , <i>ēre, clusi, clusum</i> , (inter, clando). To prevent, cut off.	<i>Intra</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Within.
<i>Inter-dum</i> , adv. Sometimes.	<i>Intro</i> , <i>are, avij, atum</i> . To enter.
<i>Inter-ea</i> , adv. In the mean time.	<i>Intro-co</i> , <i>ēre, iyi or ii, itum</i> . To enter. 295.
<i>Inter eo</i> , <i>ēre, iyi or ii, itum</i> . To perish. 295.	<i>In-tueor</i> , <i>tuēri, tuitus sum</i> . To look at, observe.
<i>Inter-est</i> , impers. It concerns, it is important.	<i>Intus</i> , adv. Within.
<i>Interfector</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m. (interficio). Murderer.	<i>In-usitatus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Unusual, extraordinary.
	<i>In-utilis</i> , e. Useless.

- In-vado, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.
- In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.
- In-ventrix, icis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.
- In-vicem, adv.* By turns, one another.
- In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.
- In-video, ēre, vidi, visum.* To envy.
- Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.
- Inviolus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.
- Invito, are, avi, atum.* To invite, allure.
- Invitus, a, um.* Unwilling.
- Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).
- Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.
- Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).
- Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.
- Ira, ae, f.* Anger.
- Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.
- Irātus, a, un, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.
- Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.
- Irrideo, ēre, risi, risum,* (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.
- Irrito, are, avi, atum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.
- Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum,* (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.
- Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.
- Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).
- Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.
- Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).
- Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.
- Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).
- Italicus or Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).
- Ita-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.
- Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.
- Itērum, adv.* Again, a second time.
- J**
- Jacco, ēre, ui, itum.* To lie.
- Jacio, ēre, joci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.
- Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.
- Jam, adv.* Now, already.
- Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).
- Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. joca, jocūrum.* Joke, jest. 141.
- Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.
- Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.
- Judaea, ae, f.* Judea, (206).
- Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judaeus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).
- Judge, icis, m. and f. (judico).* Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, ii, n. (*judex*). Judgment, decision, trial.
Judico, āre, āvi, ātum. To judge.
Jugum, i, n. Yoke.
Julius, ii, m. See *Caesar*.
Jungo, ēre, junci, juncum. To join, unite; *societūm jungēre*, to form a partnership.
Junior, ius, (juvōnis). Younger. 168, 3.
Junius, ii, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Bru'us*.
Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.
Juro, āre, āvi, ātum. To take oath, swear.
Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.
Justitia, ae, f. (*justus*). Justice.
Justus, a, um, (jus). Just.
Juvenca, ae, f. Heifer, cow.
Juvencus, i, m. A young bullock.
Juvēnis, e. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.
Juventus, ūtis, f. (*juvōnis*). Youth; the period of youth.
Jupo, āre, juvi, jutum. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.
Labienus, i, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).
Labor, ūris, m. Labor, work.
Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.
Lac, lactis, n. Milk.
Lacedaemon, ūnis, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).
Lacedaemonius, a, um. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.,* a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).
Lacesso, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To excite, assail, provoke.
Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).
Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m. A Laconian.
Lacrima or lacrīma, ae, f. Tear.
Lacrimo or lacrīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (lacrima). To weep, shed tears.
Lacus, us, m. Lake. 116, 4.
Laelius, ii, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).
Laetitia, ae, f. (*laetus*). Joy, gladness.
Laetus, a, um. Glad, joyous, pleased.
Laevinus, i, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).
Laevus, a, um. Left, on the left hand.
Lamāchus, i, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).
Lamia, ae, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).
Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum. To tear in pieces.
Lassitudo, ūnis, f. Fatigue, weariness.

- Latiōra, ae, f.* Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latīne, adv.* (Latinus). In Latin.
- Latinus, i, m.* Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latīum, ii, n.* Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latinus, a, um, adj.* Latin; suba.
- Latinus, i, m.* an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).
- Latro, ūnis, m.* Robber.
- Latus, a, um.* Broad, wide.
- Latus, ēris, n.* Side.
- Laudabīlis, e, (laudo).* Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudo, are, āvi, atum, (laus).* To praise.
- Laurentia, ae, f.* See *Acca*.
- Laus, laudis, f.* Praise.
- Lavinia, ae, f.* Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium, ii, n.* Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Lazo, are, āvi, atum.* To relax, loosen.
- Lectīo, are, āvi, atum, (lego).* To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Lectus, a, um, (lego).* Choice, excellent.
- Legatīo, ūnis, f.* Legation, embassy.
- Legātus, i, m.* Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio, ūnis, f.* Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego, are, āvi, atum, (lex).* To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego, ēre, legi, lectum.* To choose, elect; read.
- Lentūlus, i, m.* Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentūlus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo, ūnis, m.* Lion.
- Leonidas, ae, m.* Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepīdus, i, m.* Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos or Leabūs, i, f.* Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letālis, e, (lectum).* Deadly, mortal.
- Letum, i, n.* Death.
- Leuctra, ērum, n. pl.* Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctricus, a, um.* Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis, e.* Light, easy.
- Levīter, ius, issime, adv.* (levis). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex, legis, f.* Law, condition, terms.
- Liber, bri, m.* Book.
- Liber, ūra, ērum.* Free.
- Libēri, ērum, m. pl.* Children.
- Libēro, are, āvi, atum, (liber).* To liberate, free.
- Libertas, atis, f. (liber).* Liberty, freedom.
- Licet, impers.* It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet, conj.* Although, though.
- Licinius, ii, m.* Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

<i>cinius Crassus</i> , proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).	<i>Luo</i> , <i>ēre, lui, luitum</i> or <i>lutum</i> . To pay; expiate, atone for.
<i>Lignum, a, um</i> . Wooden, of wood.	<i>Lupa, ae, f.</i> A she-wolf.
<i>Ligures, um, m. pl.</i> The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).	<i>Lupus, i, m.</i> A wolf.
<i>Lilybaeum, i, n.</i> Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).	<i>Lustratio, ūnis, f.</i> (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
<i>Lis, litis, f.</i> Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.	<i>Lustro, ēre, āvi, ātum.</i> To purify, review.
<i>Litterae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Letter, letters; literature. 132.	<i>Lusus, us, m.</i> Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
<i>Litus, ūris, n.</i> Shore, sea-shore.	<i>Lutatius, ii, m.</i> See <i>Catulus</i> .
<i>Locuplēto, ēre, avi, ātum.</i> To enrich, make rich.	<i>Lux, lucis, f.</i> Light, light of day.
<i>Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n.</i> Place. 141.	<i>Luxuria, ae, f.</i> Luxury, excess.
<i>Longe, ius, issēme, adv.</i> (longus). Much, greatly, by far.	<i>Lycurgus, i, m.</i> Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (96).
<i>Longinquus, a, um.</i> Remote, distant, long.	<i>Lydia, ae, f.</i> Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
<i>Longitudo, īnis, f.</i> (longus). Length.	<i>Lydus, a, um.</i> Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; <i>subs.</i> a Lydian, (83).
<i>Longus, a, um.</i> Long.	<i>Lysander, dri, m.</i> Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).
<i>Loquor, logui, locūtus sum.</i> To speak, converse.	M
<i>Lorica, ae, f.</i> Coat-of-mail.	<i>M.</i> An abbreviation of <i>Marcus</i> .
<i>Lucius, ii, m.</i> Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, <i>Lucius Tarquinius Priscus</i> , (162).	<i>Macedonia, ae, f.</i> Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
<i>Lucretius, ii, m.</i> Lucretius, a Roman name. <i>Spurius Lucretius</i> , the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).	<i>Macedo, ūnis, m.</i> A Macedonian, (230).
<i>Lucrum, i, n.</i> Gain, profit, advantage.	<i>Macedonicus, a, um, adj.</i> Macedonian, (197).
<i>Lucus, i, m.</i> Grove.	<i>Magis, comp. adv.</i> More. See the superlative, <i>maxime</i> .
<i>Ludus, i, m.</i> Game, play, sport, school.	<i>Magister, tri, m.</i> Master, leader, teacher.
<i>Lugeo, ēre, luxi.</i> To grieve, mourn, weep for.	<i>Magistra, ae, f.</i> Instructress, teacher.
<i>Lumen, īnis, n.</i> A light; the eye.	<i>Magistratus, us, m.</i> Magistracy, magistrate.
<i>Luna, ac, f.</i> Moon.	<i>Magnifice, centius, centissim;</i> adv. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

- Magnificenter*, *ius*, *iss̄me*, adv. = *magnifice*.
- Magnificentia*, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*). Magnificence, costliness.
- Magnificus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.
- Magnitudo*, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size.
- Magnop̄re*, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*). Greatly, earnestly.
- Magnus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *maj̄ores*, forefathers, ancestors; *maj̄ores natu*, elders. 165.
- Magus*, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.
- Majestas*, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.
- Major*. See *magnus*.
- Male*, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pess̄me*, adv. (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.
- Male-dico*, *tre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.
- Maleficus*, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.
- Malo*, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.
- Malum*, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.
- Malus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.
- Mancinus*, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).
- Mando*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.
- Manco*, *tre*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.
- Manifesto*, *arc*, *cvi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.
- Manius*, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.
- Manlius*, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).
- Mantinea*, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponncsus, (142).
- Manumitto*, *tre*, *misi*, *missum*, (*manus*, *mitto*). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.
- Manus*, *us*, f. Hand; force.
- Marathon*, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).
- Marathonius*, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).
- Marcius*, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.
- Marcellus*, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).
- Marcus*, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).
- Mardonius*, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataca, (221).
- Mare*, *is*, n. Sea.
- Marinus*, *a*, *um*, (*mare*). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.
- Marius*, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

<i>Mare, Martis</i> , m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).	<i>Mendacium, ii</i> , n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.
<i>Massa, ae</i> , f. Mass, lump.	<i>Menenius, ii</i> , m. See <i>Agrippa</i> .
<i>Mater, tris</i> , f. Mother.	<i>Mens, mentis</i> , f. Mind, reason.
<i>Materia, ae</i> , f., or <i>materics</i> , <i>ii</i> , f. Material.	<i>Mensis, is</i> , m. Month.
<i>Matricidium, ii</i> , n. Matricide.	<i>Mentio, onis</i> , f. Mention.
<i>Matrimonium, ii</i> , n. Marriage.	<i>Mentior, iri, itus sum</i> , dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.
<i>Matrona, ae</i> , f. Matron.	<i>Mercer, edis</i> , f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.
<i>Mazime</i> , adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See <i>magis</i> .	<i>Mercor, ari, atus sum</i> , dep. To trade, buy, purchase.
<i>Mazimus, a, um</i> ; superlative of <i>magnus</i> . Greatest.	<i>Mercurius, ii</i> , m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).
<i>Maximus, i</i> , m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, <i>Quintus Fabius Maximus</i> , the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).	<i>Mereo, ere, ui, itum</i> . To deserve, merit.
<i>Medicus, i</i> , m. Physician.	<i>Mereor, iri, itus sum</i> , dep. To deserve, earn, merit.
<i>Medius, a, un</i> . Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.	<i>Mergo, ere, meri, mersum</i> . To merge, sink; destroy.
<i>Medius, ii</i> , m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).	<i>Merito, adv.</i> (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.
<i>Medu, a, un</i> . Median, Assyrian, (53).	<i>Meritum, i</i> , n. Reward, merit.
<i>Mehercule</i> , adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.	<i>Merum, i</i> , n. Wine, pure wine.
<i>Mel, mellis</i> , n. Honey.	<i>Mesopotamia, ae</i> , f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).
<i>Melior, ius</i> . Better. See <i>bonus</i> .	<i>Metallum, i</i> , n. Metal, mine.
<i>Membrum, i</i> , n. Member, limb.	<i>Metellus, i</i> , m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, <i>Metellus Pius</i> , (138).
<i>Memini, isti</i> , defect. To remember. 297.	<i>Metior, iri, mensus sum</i> , dep. To measure, estimate.
<i>Memor, tris</i> . Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.	<i>Metius, ii</i> , m. See <i>Suffetius</i> .
<i>Memorabilis, e</i> . Memorable.	<i>Melo, ere, messui, messum</i> . To reap, mow.
<i>Memoria, ae</i> , f. Memory, recollection.	<i>Metuo, ere, ui</i> . To fear.
<i>Memphis, is</i> , f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).	<i>Metus, us</i> , m. Fear, dread.
<i>Menander, dri</i> , m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).	<i>Meus, a, um</i> , voc. sing. masc. <i>mi</i> . My, mine. 185.

<i>Migro, cre, avi, atum.</i> To migrate, remove.	<i>Miseria, ae, f.</i> (miser). Misery, affliction.
<i>Miles, ūis, m.</i> Soldier.	<i>Misericordia, ae, f.</i> Compassion.
<i>Militaris, e,</i> (miles). Military.	<i>Mithridates, is, m.</i> Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
<i>Militia, ae, f.</i> (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.	<i>Mithridaticus, a, un.</i> Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
<i>Milito, are, ūi, atum, (miles).</i> To serve as a soldier, to serve.	<i>Mitus, e.</i> Mild, gentle, placid.
<i>Mille, subs. and adj.</i> Thousand; <i>millia, subs.</i> , a thousand, a thousand men.	<i>Mitto, ūre, missi, missum.</i> To send.
<i>Miliarium, ii, n.</i> Milestone, mile.	<i>Moderate, ius, issime, adv.</i> (moderatus). With moderation.
<i>Miltiades, is, m.</i> Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)	<i>Moderatio, īnis, f.</i> Moderation, self-control.
<i>Minerva, ae, f.</i> Goddess of wisdom, (22).	<i>Moderatus, a, un.</i> Discreet, moderate.
<i>Minime, adv.</i> Least. See <i>parum</i> .	<i>Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.</i> Measure, a little more than a peck.
<i>Minimus, a, un,</i> (parvus). Smallest, least.	<i>Modo, adv.</i> Now, only, but, provided that; <i>modo—modo</i> , sometimes—sometimes.
<i>Minitor, ari, atus sum, dep.</i> To threaten, menace.	<i>Modus, i, m.</i> Manner, measure, limits.
<i>Minor, ūris.</i> See <i>Armenia</i> .	<i>Moenia, ium, n. pl.</i> Walls of a city, city.
<i>Minor, us,</i> (parvus). Smaller, less.	<i>Moles, is, f.</i> Mole, dam.
<i>Minuo, ūre, ūi, itum.</i> To lessen, diminish.	<i>Molestus, a, un.</i> Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
<i>Minus, adv.</i> Less. See <i>parum</i> .	<i>Molitio, ūnis, f.</i> Undertaking, preparation.
<i>Mirabilis, e, (miror).</i> Wonderful.	<i>Mollio, ūre, ūi or ii, itum.</i> To soften.
<i>Mirificus, a, un,</i> (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.	<i>Momentum, i, n.</i> Weight, influence.
<i>Miror, ari, atus sum, dep.</i> To wonder, admire.	<i>Moneo, ūre, ūi, itum.</i> To advise, warn, admonish.
<i>Mirus, a, un.</i> Wonderful, surprising.	<i>Monitus, us, m.</i> (moneo). Advice.
<i>Miser, ūra, ūrum.</i> Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.	<i>Mons, montis, m.</i> Mountain, mount.
<i>Miserere, ūre, ūi, itum.</i> To pity; often impersonal; <i>miseret me</i> , I pity.	<i>Monstro, are, ūi, atum.</i> To show.
<i>Misereor, ūri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep.</i> To pity.	<i>Mora, ac, f.</i> Delay.
	<i>Morbus, i, m.</i> Disease.

<i>Morior</i> , <i>iri</i> or <i>i</i> , <i>mortuus sum</i> , dep. To die. 282.	<i>Munio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>ivi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>itum</i> . To fortify, defend.
<i>Moror</i> , <i>ari</i> , <i>atus sum</i> , dep. (mora). To delay, tarry.	<i>Munitio</i> , <i>ēnūs</i> , f. Fortification, rampart.
<i>Mors</i> , <i>mortis</i> , f. Death.	<i>Munitus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>u.n.</i> , part. (munio). Fortified.
<i>Morsus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Bite.	<i>Munus</i> , <i>ērix</i> , n. Reward, present; service, office.
<i>Mortalis</i> , <i>e</i> . Mortal, deadly; subs. mortal, man.	<i>Munychia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).
<i>Mortifer</i> , <i>ēra</i> , <i>ērum</i> , (mors and fero). Deadly, mortal.	<i>Murus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Wall.
<i>Mos</i> , <i>moris</i> , m. Custom, manner; pl. character, morals.	<i>Mus</i> , <i>muris</i> , m. Mouse.
<i>Motus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Motion; commotion, revolt.	<i>Mutatio</i> , <i>ēnis</i> , f. (muto). Change.
<i>Moveo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>movi</i> , <i>motum</i> . To move, excite.	<i>Muto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To change, alter.
<i>Mox</i> , adv. Presently, soon.	<i>Mutuus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>u.m.</i> Mutual.
<i>Mucius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Mucius, a Roman name. <i>Mucius Scaevla</i> , a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).	<i>Mycēle</i> , <i>es</i> , f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).
<i>Mucro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Point of sword, sword.	<i>Myndii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).
<i>Muliēbris</i> , <i>e</i> , (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.	<i>Myndus</i> or <i>oe</i> , <i>i</i> , f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).
<i>Mulier</i> , <i>ēris</i> , f. Woman.	N
<i>Multitudo</i> , <i>ēnis</i> , f. (multus). Multi- tude.	<i>Nam</i> , conj. For.
<i>Mullo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.	<i>Nam-que</i> , conj. For, but.
<i>Mullo</i> , adv. (multus). By far, much.	<i>Nanciscor</i> , <i>nancisci</i> , <i>natus sum</i> , dep.
<i>Multus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> ; comp. <i>plus</i> , n., su- perl. <i>plurimus</i> . Much, many. 165.	To obtain, take advantage of.
<i>Mundus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. World, universe.	<i>Narro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To relate, narrate.
<i>Munia</i> , <i>īum</i> , n. pl. Duties, func- tions of office.	<i>Nascor</i> , <i>nasci</i> , <i>natus sun</i> , dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.
<i>Munificētia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Munificence, be- nefice.	<i>Natūlis</i> , <i>e</i> , (nascor). Of or belong- ing to one's birth, natal; <i>natūlis dies</i> , birth-day.
<i>Munimentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fortification, defence, covering.	<i>Natio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Nation, people.
	<i>Natu</i> , defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: <i>maximus natu</i> , eldest. 134.

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
- Natus, a, um, part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturalis, e, (natūra).* Natural.
- Naufragium, ii, n.* (navis, frangere). Shipwreck.
- Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navālis, e, (navis).* Naval.
- Navigatio, ónis, f.* Navigation, sailing.
- Nav̄go, are, avi, atum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis, is, f.* Ship.
- Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj.* Not, that not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
- Ne, interrog. particle.* 346, II. 1.
- Nec or neque, adv. and conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.
- Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco, are, avi, atum.* To slay, kill.
- Negligens, entis, (negligo).* Negligent, neglectful.
- Negligo, ère, lexi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.
- Nego, are, avi, atum.* To deny, refuse.
- Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo, (inis, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.
- Nepos, ôtis, m.* Grandson.
- Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque.* See *Nec*.
- Neguo, ère, wi, or ii, itum, irreg.* like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem.* See *Ne*.
- Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.
- Nervii, ôrum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio, ère, wi or ii, itum, (ne, scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant; unknown.
- Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (228).
- Nicomèdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (42).
- Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.
- Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.
- Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimus, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Nito, nitere, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor, niti, nitus or nixus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.
- Nobilis, e.* Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis).* Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilito, ère, avi, atum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to enoble; improve.

- Noceo, ēre, ui, ȳum.* To hurt, harm, injure.
- Noctu, abl.* By night.
- Nocturnus, a, um.* Nocturnal, occurring at night.
- Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg.* To be unwilling. 293.
- Nomen, ȳnis, n.* Name.
- Nomino, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (nomen).* To name, call.
- Non, adv.* Not; *nonnisi*; only.
- Nonagesimus, a, um.* Ninetieth.
- Nonaginta, indec.* Ninety.
- Non-dum, adv.* Not yet.
- Nonne, interrog. particle.* Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.
- Nonnullus, a, um,* (declined like *nullus*). Some.
- Nonus, a, um.* Ninth.
- Nosco, ēre, novi, notum.* To know, understand, learn.
- Noster, tra, trum.* pron. Our.
- Notitia, ae, f. (notus).* Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.
- Notus, a, um.* part. (*nosco*). Known.
- Novem, indecl.* Nine.
- Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.
- Novo, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (novus).* To renew, change; revolutionize.
- Novus, a, um.* New; *novaē res*, revolution.
- Noz, noctis, f.* Night.
- Nubes, is, f.* Cloud.
- Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum.* To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.
- Nudus, a, um.* Naked, uncovered, destitute of.
- Nullus, a, um.* No one, no. 149.
- Num, interrog. particle.* Whether,
- used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.
- Numa, ae, m.* Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).
- Numantia, ae, f.* Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).
- Numantini, ȳrum, m. pl.* Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).
- Numen, ȳnis, n.* A god, deity.
- Numero, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (numerus).* To count, reckon, number.
- Numerus, i, m.* Number, quantity.
- Numida, ae, m.* A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).
- Numitor, ȳris, m.* Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).
- Nummus, i, m.* Money, a piece of money, a coin.
- Nunc.* Now.
- Nuncūpo, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum.* To call, name.
- Nunquam.* Never.
- Nuntio (or ciō), āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (nuntius).* To announce, relate.
- Nuntius, ii, m.* Message, news, messenger.
- Nuptiae, ȳrum, f. pl.* Marriage, nuptials.
- Nutrio, ȳre, ȳvi or ii, ȳtum.* To nourish, support.
- Nutrix, ȳcis, f.* Nurse.
- Nympha, ae, f.* Nymph, spouse.
- Nysa, ae, f.* Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. *O!**Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.*Ob-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To draw over, overspread, cover.*Obedio, ēre, īvi or ii, itum.* To obey, serve; be subject to.*Ob-eo, ēre, īvi or ii, itum.* To meet; die. 295.*Objecto, āre, āri, ātum, (objicio).* To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.*Objicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ob, jacio).* To expose, offer, present.*Oblecto, āre, āri, ātum.* To delight, divert, please.*Ob-ligo, āre, āri, ātum.* To bind, oblige, put under obligation.*Oblitus, a, um, part. (obliviscor).* Having forgotten, forgetful.*Oblivio, īnis, f. (obliviscor).* Forgetfulness, oblivion.*Obliviscor, obliuisci, oblitus sum, dep.* To forget.*Ob-ruo, ēre, rui, rūtum.* To destroy, overwhelm.*Obscurus, a, um.* Obscure, hidden; mean.*Obsecro, āre, āri, ātum, (ob, sacro).* To beseech, implore.*Obses, īdis, m. and f.* Hostage.*Obsideo, ēre, sedi, sessum, (ob, sedeo).* To besiege, invest.*Obsidio, īnis, f. (obsideo).* Siege, blockade.*Ob-sum, obesse, obfui.* To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.*Ob-sto, stāre, stīti, statum.* To oppose, prevent.*Obtemperatio, īnis, f.* Submission, obedience.*Ob-tēro, ēre, trivi, tritum.* To crush, wear down.*Obtineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (ob, teneo).* To obtain, hold, prevail.*Obtingo, ēre, tigī, taetum, (ob, tango).* To befall, happen to.*Ob-trunco, āre, āri, ātum.* To slaughter.*Occaco, āre, āri, ātum, (ob, caeco).* To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.*Occasio, īnis, f.* Opportunity, occasion.*Occidus, us, m.* The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.*Occido, ēre, cidi, casum, (ob, cado).* To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.*Occido, ēre, cidi, cisum, (ob, caedo).* To kill, slay.*Occulte, ius, issimē, adv. (occultus).* In secret, secretly.*Occulus, a, um.* Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.*Occūpo, āre, āri, ātum.* To occupy, take possession of.*Occurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), currsum, (ob, curro).* To meet, attack. 254, 3.*Oceanus, i, m.* Ocean.*Octavianus, i, m. (Caesar).* Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (218).*Octāvus, a, um, (octo).* Eighth.*Octingenti, ae, a.* Eight hundred.*Octo, indecl.* Eight.*Octogesimus, a, um.* The eightieth.*Octoginta, indec. (octo).* Eighty.*Oculis, i, m.* Eye.

<i>Odi, odisse</i> , defect. To hate; dislike. 297.	<i>Oppidānus, a, um</i> , (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
<i>Odīum, ii, n.</i> Hatred, enmity.	<i>Oppidūm, i, n.</i> Town, city.
<i>Oenomaus, i, m.</i> Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).	<i>Opportunitas, atis, f</i> (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.
<i>Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.</i> To offend, injure.	<i>Opportūnus, a, um.</i> Suitable, fit.
<i>Offensus, a, um</i> , (offendo). Offended, hostile.	<i>Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo).</i> To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
<i>Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum, (ob, fero).</i> To offer, show; <i>se offerre</i> , to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.	<i>Oppugno, ēre, avi, atum, (ob, pugno).</i> To attack, storm, take by storm.
<i>Officium, ii, n.</i> Office, duty, kindness, kind office.	<i>(Ops), opis, f., nom.</i> sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
<i>Olim, adv.</i> Formerly.	<i>Optabilis, e, (opto).</i> Wished for, desirable.
<i>Olympiacus, Olympicus or Olympius, a, um.</i> Olympic, (184).	<i>Optimus, a, um,</i> superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
<i>Olynthus, i, f.</i> Olynthus, a city of Thrace.	<i>Optio, ónis, f.</i> Choice, option.
<i>Olynthii, órum, m. pl.</i> The Olynthians, (231).	<i>Oplo, ēre, avi, atum.</i> To wish, desire; ask.
<i>Omen, ïnis, n.</i> Omen, sign.	<i>Opulēns, entis, or opulentus, a, um,</i> adj. Wealthy, rich.
<i>Omitto, ēre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto).</i> To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.	<i>Opus, ēris, n.</i> Work.
<i>Omnis, e.</i> All, every, whole.	<i>Opus, nom. and accus.</i> Need, necessary thing, necessary.
<i>Oneraria, ae, f.</i> (onus). Ship of burden.	<i>Ora, ae, f.</i> The shore, coast.
<i>Onēro, ēre, avi, atum, (onus).</i> To burden, load, oppress.	<i>Oraculum, i, n.</i> Response, oracle.
<i>Onustus, a, um, (onus).</i> Laden, full of.	<i>Oratio, ónis, f.</i> (oro). Oration, speech, language.
<i>Opēra, ae, f.</i> Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.	<i>Orator, óris, m.</i> (oro). Orator, messenger.
<i>Opimus, a, um.</i> Rich, fertile.	<i>Orbis, is, m.</i> Circle, world; <i>orbis terrārum</i> , the world.
<i>Oportet, imperat.</i> It behoves, one ought. 299.	<i>Ordino, ēre, avi, atum, (ordo).</i> To arrange, establish.
<i>Opperior, opperiri, opportus or operitus sum, dep.</i> To wait for, await.	<i>Ordo, ïnis, m.</i> Row, rank, order; bank <i>as of oars</i> ; <i>extra ordinem</i> , out of the common course.
	<i>Orestes, is, and ae, m.</i> Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).	<i>Palam</i> , adv. Openly.
<i>Oriens, entis</i> , (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).	<i>Palatium, ii</i> , n. Palace.
<i>Origo, Inis</i> , f. Origin, source.	<i>Pallium, ii</i> , n. Cloak, coat, garment.
<i>Orior, orti, ortus sum</i> , dep. <i>partly</i> of 3d conj. To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.	<i>Pango, ēre, pep̄gi, pactum</i> . To contract, ratify.
<i>Ornamentum, i</i> , n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.	<i>Papirius, ii</i> , n. See <i>Cursor</i> .
<i>Orno, are, avi, atum</i> . To adorn, equip.	<i>Par, paris</i> , adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.
<i>Oro, are, avi, atum</i> . To beg, ask, speak.	<i>Paratus, a, um</i> , (paro). Prepared, ready.
<i>Ortus, us</i> , m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.	<i>Parco, ēre, peperc̄i or parsi, parsu</i> m. To spare.
<i>Os, ossis</i> , n. Bone.	<i>Parens, entis</i> , m. and f. Parent.
<i>Oculor, ari, atus sum</i> . To kiss.	<i>Pareto, are, avi, atum, (parens)</i> . To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
<i>Ostendo, ēre, di, sum or tum</i> . To show.	<i>Pareo, ēre, ui, itum</i> . To obey, be subject to.
<i>Ostendum, i</i> , n. (ostendo). Prodigy.	<i>Paro, ēre, pep̄ti, partum</i> . To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
<i>Ostia, ae, f.</i> Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).	<i>Paro, are, avi, atum</i> . To prepare, equip.
<i>Ostium, ii</i> , n. Mouth, door.	<i>Pars, partis</i> , f. Part, portion; party.
<i>Otium, ii</i> , n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.	<i>Parsimonia, ae, f.</i> Frugality, parsimony.
<i>Ovis, is</i> , f. Sheep.	<i>Particeps, participis</i> , (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.
<i>Ovum, i</i> , n. Egg.	<i>Partim</i> . Partly, in part; <i>partim—partim</i> , some—others, either—or.
P.	
<i>P.</i> An abbreviation of <i>Publius</i> .	<i>Partior, tri,itus sum</i> , dep. To divide, share.
<i>Paco, are, avi, atum</i> (<i>pax</i>). To subdue.	<i>Parum</i> , comp. <i>minus</i> , superl. <i>minime</i> , adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.
<i>Pactum, i</i> , n. Bargain, contract; <i>abl. pacto</i> , way, manner.	<i>Parvus, a, um</i> , comp. <i>minor</i> , superl. <i>minimus</i> . Small, little, unimportant.
<i>Padus, i</i> , m. The river Po in Italy, (55).	<i>Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum</i> . To feed, graze.
<i>Paene</i> , adv. Almost.	

<i>Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.</i> To feed, graze, graze upon.	<i>Pectus, ɔris, n.</i> Breast.
<i>Passer, ɔris, m.</i> Sparrow.	<i>Pecunia, ae, f.</i> Money, sum of money.
<i>Passus, us, m.</i> Pace; <i>mille passus</i> , a mile.	<i>Pecus, ɔris, n.</i> Flock, herd, cattle.
<i>Pastor, ɔris, m. (pasco).</i> Shepherd.	<i>Pedes, ɔris, m.</i> Foot-soldier; <i>plur.</i> infantry.
<i>Patefacio, ɛre, fici, factum, (pateo, facio).</i> To disclose, lay open, open.	<i>Pedester, tris, tre.</i> Pedestrian, on foot, on land; <i>pedestres copiae</i> , infantry forces.
<i>Pateo, ɛre, ui.</i> To lie open, be exposed.	<i>Pellio, ɛre, lexi, lectum.</i> To allure, cajole.
<i>Pater, tria, m.</i> Father, sometimes senator.	<i>Pellis, is, f.</i> Skin, hide.
<i>Paternus, a, um, (pater).</i> Paternal.	<i>Pello, ɛre, pepuli, pulsum.</i> To drive.
<i>Patior, pati, passus sum, dep.</i> To permit, keep, endure.	<i>Pelopidas, ae, m.</i> Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
<i>Patria, ae, f.</i> Country, native country.	<i>Penarius, a, um.</i> Of or for provisions; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary.
<i>Patrimonium, ii, n.</i> Estate, patrimony.	<i>Pendo, ɛre, pependi.</i> To hang, be suspended.
<i>Patrui, a, um, (pater).</i> Fatherly.	<i>Penetro, ɛre, avi, atum.</i> To penetrate.
<i>Patruus, i, m.</i> Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.	<i>Penitus, adv.</i> Inwardly; fully, entirely.
<i>Pauci, ae, a.</i> Few.	<i>Per, prep. with acc.</i> Through, by, during.
<i>Paulatim, adv.</i> By degrees, gradually.	<i>Per-curro, ɛre, percucurri or percurri, cursum.</i> To run through, pass over.
<i>Paulus or Paullus, i, m.</i> Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. <i>Lucius Aemilius Paulus</i> , the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).	<i>Percusor, ɔris, m.</i> Assassin, murderer.
<i>Paulo, adv. (paulus).</i> A little, by a little.	<i>Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m.</i> Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
<i>Paulus, a, um.</i> Little, small.	<i>Perditus, a, um, (perdo).</i> Lost, abandoned, desperate.
<i>Pauper, ɔris.</i> Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.	<i>Per-do, ɛre, didi, ditum.</i> To destroy, waste, lose.
<i>Pausanias, ae, m.</i> Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).	<i>Perduco, ɛre, duxi, ductum.</i> To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.
<i>Pax, pacis, f.</i> Peace.	

- Perennis, e, (per, annus).* Continual, perpetual.
- Per eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus, a, um.* Very small, very little.
- Per-fero, ferre, tuli, latum.* To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia, ae, f.* Perfidy.
- Pergo, ère, rexi, rectum, (per, rego).* To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles, is, m.* Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculosis, a, um, (periculum).* Dangerous.
- Periculum, i, n.* Danger, peril.
- Peritus, a, um.* Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus, a, um.* Very great.
- Per-mitto, ère, misi, missum.* To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus, a, um.* Very much, very many.
- Permutatio, ónis, f.* Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus, a, um.* Few, very few.
- Per-pétro.* *are, avi, atum.* To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus).* Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus, a, um.* Perpetual, constant.
- Persa, ae. or Perses, ae, m.* A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-siquor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.* To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m.* Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).
- Persevèro, ère, avi, atum.* To persevere, persist.
- Persicus, a, um.* Persian, (50, 13).
- Personá, ae, f.* Part, character, person.
- Persepio, ère, spexi, spectum, (per, specio).* To perceive.
- Per-stringo, ère, strinxi, strictum.* To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo, ère, suesi, suæsum.* To persuade.
- Per-terreo, ère, ui, itum.* To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo, ère, tinti, (per, teneo).* To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo, ère, avi, atum.* To disturb, throw into confusion, rout, embarrass.
- Per-utilis, e.* Very useful.
- Per-venio, ire, veni, ventum.* To reach, come to.
- Perverse, adv.* Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes, pèdis, m.* Foot.
- Peto, ère, ivi or ii, itum.* To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaëthon, ontis, m.* Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalerae, drun, f. pl.* Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalerum, i, n.* Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.
- Pharnæces, is, m.* Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsalus, i, f.* Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi, órum, m. pl.* Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus, i, m.* Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

Philosophus, *i*, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picenum, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picenus, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Pietas, *atis*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraeus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirata, *ae*, m. Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pius, *i*, m. See *Medellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placidus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Placo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataeae, *arum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Plataeenses, *ium*, m. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurimus. See *Multus*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Poculum, *i*, n. Cup.

Poëma, *ātis*, n. Poem.

Poena, *ae*, f. Punishment.

Poenitet, *ēre*, *poenitit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Poenus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poëta, *ae*, m. Poet.

Polliceor, *ēri*, *itus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollux, *ūcis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

Polycrates, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205).

Quintus Pompeius, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeianus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *ēris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ēre, posui, positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelænus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popūlo*, *are, avi, atum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep. = popūlo.
- Popūlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo*, *ēre, rexī, rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsenna*, *ae*, m. Porsenna, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ēre, tendi, tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ēre, poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ēre, sedi, sessum*. To possess.
- Possim*, *posse, potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Postea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *atis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.
- Postērus*, *a, um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēnum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Postfero, ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Postpōno*, *ēre, posui, positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Postquam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (*postrēmus*). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a, um*. The last; *ad postrēnum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postūlo*, *are, avi, atum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *atis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri, potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (*potis*); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Praebeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To show, furnish.
- Prae-cēdo, ēre, cēsi, cēsum.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Praeceptor, ὄρις, m. (praecipio).* Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio).* Maxim, rule, precept.
- Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio).* To admonish, advise, order.
- Praecipitum, ii, n.* Precipice.
- *Praecipito, āre, āri, ātum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Praecipitus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Praeclārus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, cludo).* To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Praeco, ὄνις, m.* Herald, crier.
- Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Praedictum, i, n. (praedico).* Prediction, warning.
- Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Praedor, āri, atus sum, (praeda).* To plunder.
- Praefāri, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 8.
- Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Praefēro, ferre, tūli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Praeficio, ēre, feci, factum, (prae, facio).* To place over, put in command.
- Praelōgo, ēre, legi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Prae-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, 'is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Praepōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *præsentia, örūm, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f. (præsens).* Presence.
- Praeses, ἥdis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis, (præsto).* Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, preeminence.
- Praesto, āre, stīti, itum, (prae, sto).* To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Prae-sum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Praetendo, ēre, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Praeter, prep. with acc.* Except, besides.
- Praeler-ea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Praeter eo, ēre, ivi or ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Praeteritus, a, um, (prætereo).* Gone by, past; *praeterita, örūm, n. pl.* the past.
- Praeter-vīhor, vīhi, vectus sum, dep.*

- To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.
- Praetorius*, *a, um*, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-video*, *ere, vidi, vitem*. To foresee.
- Pratum*, *i*, n. Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus*, *a, um*. Depraved, bad.
- Preces*, *um*, f. pl. *dat. acc.* and *abl.* sing. also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor*, *are, atus sum*. To beseech, pray.
- Premo*, *ere, pressi, pressum*. To press, urge.
- Premium*, *ii*, n. Price, worth.
- Pridie*, adv. On the day before.
- Primo*, *primum*, adv. (primus). At first, first ; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus*, *a, um*, superl. (prior). First. 166.
- Princeps*, *ipis*, m. Prince, ruler ; chief man.
- Principatus*, *us*, m. Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium*, *ii*, n. Beginning.
- Prior*, *us*. Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus*, *i*, m. Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus*, *a, um*. Ancient, pristine.
- Prius*, adv. Before, first ; *prius quam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privatus*, *a, um*. Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro*, prep. with abl. Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio*, *onis*, f. Approbation, proof.
- Probatus*, *a, um*, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas*, *atis*, f. (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo*, *are, avi, atum*, (probus). To prove, show ; approve.
- Probus*, *a, um*. Upright, honest.
- Procas*, *ae*, m. Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cedo*, *ere, cessi, cessum*. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus*, *i*, m. Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clamo*, *are, avi, atum*. To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul*, *ulis*, m. Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul*, adv. At a distance, far off.
- Pro-curo*, *are, avi, atum*. To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro*, *ere, curri* (cucurri), *cursum*. To run forth, project.
- Proditio*, *onis*, f. (prodo). Treachery, treason.
- Proditor*, *oris*, m. (prodo). Traitor.
- Pro-do*, *ere, didi, ditum*. To disclose, betray.
- Pro-duco*, *ere, duxi, ductum*. To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium*, *ii*, n. Battle, conflict.
- Profecto*, adv. Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor*, *proficiisci, profectus sum*. To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo*, *are, avi, atum*, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo*, *ere, fudi, fusum*. To

<i>pour out, spend ; throw away, lavish, dissipate.</i>	<i>Pro-silio, ēre, ii or ui, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.</i>
<i>Pro-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.</i>	<i>Prospēre, ius, rime, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.</i>
<i>Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.</i>	<i>Prosperūs, a, um. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.</i>
<i>Promissus, a, um, (promitto). Growing long, long.</i>	<i>Prospecīo, ēre, spexi, spectum, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see ; look out for, take care of, provide for ; discern, descry.</i>
<i>Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth, promise.</i>	<i>Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.</i>
<i>Promontorium, ii, n. Promontory.</i>	<i>Pro-sum, prodesse, profui. To profit, avail, be useful.</i>
<i>Promptus, a, um. Prompt, ready.</i>	<i>Prostīnus, adv. Directly, immediately after.</i>
<i>Pro-nuntio, ēre, avi, atum. To publish, proclaim, announce ; recite, declaim ; act, tell, narrate.</i>	<i>Pro-video, ēre, vidi, visum. To provide, be on one's guard.</i>
<i>Propago, are, avi, atum. To propagate ; prolong.</i>	<i>Provīdus, a, um, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.</i>
<i>Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.</i>	<i>Provincīa, ae, f. Province.</i>
<i>Propriō, ēre, posui, positum. To set forth, state, propose.</i>	<i>Provocātiō, ūnis, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.</i>
<i>Proprius, a, um. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.</i>	<i>Provōco, are, avi, atum. To challenge, appeal.</i>
<i>Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.</i>	<i>Proxīmus, a, um. Nearest, next. 166.</i>
<i>Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.</i>	<i>Prudēns, entis. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.</i>
<i>Pro-pulso, are, avi, atum. To repel, ward off.</i>	<i>Prudēntia, ae, f. (prudens). Prudence.</i>
<i>Prora, ae, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.</i>	<i>Ptolemaeus, i, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).</i>
<i>Prorsus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.</i>	<i>Publīcola, ae, m. Publicola, the surname of <i>Valerius</i>, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).</i>
<i>Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To rush or break forth.</i>	<i>Publīcus, a, um. Public.</i>
<i>Pro-scribo, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To proscribe, outlaw.</i>	<i>Publīus, ii, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, <i>Publius Rutilius Rufus</i>, (139).</i>

Pudet, ēre, puduit, puditum est, impera. It shames; *pudet me, it shames me, I am ashamed.*

Pudor, ēris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puerilla, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ēri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, onis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, are, avi, atum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Hortius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, onis, m. and f. Dwarf, pygmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ēre, īvi, itum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, are, avi, atum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagoras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of Quintus.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadragesinta, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or quæso, ēre, quæsivi, quæsitum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such-as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tanquam—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

- Quatio, ēre, quasi, quassum.* To shake.
- Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.
- Quattuor,* indecl. Four.
- Quatuordēcim,* indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.
- Quæ,* appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.
- Quem-ad-mōdum,* adv. In what manner, how, as.
- Querēla, ae, f.* (queror). Complaint.
- Queror, queri, questus sum,* dep. To complain.
- Qui, quae, quod,* rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.
- Quia,* conj. Because.
- Quicunque* (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcumque.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam.* A certain one, certain.
- Quidem.* Indeed.
- Quies, etis, f.* Rest, quiet.
- Quiesco, ēre, quīēvi, quietūm,* (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.
- Quietus, a, um,* (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.
- Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet,* indef. pron. Any one, any.
- Quin.* That not, but that, that.
- Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalæ, (197).
- Quindēcim,* indecl. Fifteen.
- Quingentesimus, a, um,* (quingenti). The five hundred.
- Quingenti, ae, a.* Five hundred.
- Quinquagesimus, a, um,* (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.
- Quinquaginta,* indecl. Fifty.
- Quinque,* indecl. Five.
- Quinguennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.
- Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.
- Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).
- Quippe,* conj. Indeed.
- Quis, quae, quid?* interrog. pron. Who, which, what?
- Quis, quae, quid,* indef. pron. Some one any one. 190, 1.
- Quisnam* or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam or quidnam.* Who, which, what.
- Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam or quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.
- Quis-quam, quaquam, quidquam or quicquam.* Any, any one.
- Quis-que, quaegue, quodque or quidque.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with *superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.
- Quis-quis, quaquam, quidquid or quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that.
- Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.
- Quod,* conj. That, because.
- Quomōdo,* adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.
- Quondam,* adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-an-nis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or cum. When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, i, f. Madness, rage.

Radiz, tis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapina, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, ëre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, òris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, ònis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ra-tis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, ëre, avi, atum. To rebel.

Re-cèdo, ëre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ëre, cœpi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, are, avi, atum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ëre, növi, nitum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, ónis, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, ãri, atus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, iusime, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, óris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, are, avi, atum. To regain.

Red-do, ëre, didi, ditum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, ëre, ixi or ii, itum. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, ëre, égi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, ëre, éni, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.

Reditus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Redu-co, ëre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, are, avi, atum. To overflow; to abound.

Ref-fercio, ëre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-féro, ferre, tuli, latum, (re-féro). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (refercicio). Filled.

Reficio, ëre, fèci, factum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

Refloso, ëre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

<i>Re-fugio</i> , ēre, fūgi, fugītum. To retreat.	<i>Re-nuntio</i> , āre, avi, ātum. To report, announce.
<i>Regina</i> , ae, f. Queen.	<i>Repāro</i> , āre, avi, ātum, (re, paro), To renew, repair.
<i>Regio</i> , ḍnis, f. Region, country.	<i>Re-pello</i> , ēre, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.
<i>Regius</i> , a, um, (rex). Royal.	<i>Repente</i> , adv. Suddenly.
<i>Regno</i> , āre, avi, ātum, (regnum). To reign, rule.	<i>Repentinus</i> , a, um. Unexpected, sudden.
<i>Regnum</i> , i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.	<i>Reperio</i> , īre, pēri, pertum, (re, paro). To find.
<i>Rego</i> , ēre, rex, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.	<i>Re-pleo</i> , ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, fill again.
<i>Regredior</i> , grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.	<i>Re-pōno</i> , ēre, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.
<i>Regula</i> , ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.	<i>Re-porto</i> , āre, avi, ātum. To gain, bear off.
<i>Regulus</i> , i, m. Regulus. <i>Marcus Atilius Regulus</i> , a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).	<i>Reprehendo</i> , ēre, prehendē, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.
<i>Religio</i> , ḍnis, f. Religion, obligation.	<i>Re-pudio</i> , āre, avi, ātum. To reject, divorce.
<i>Re-linquo</i> , ēre, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.	<i>Re-pugno</i> , āre, avi, ātum. To resist.
<i>Reliquiae</i> , drum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.	<i>Re-quāro</i> , ēre, quisi vi or ii, quietum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.
<i>Reliquis</i> , a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. <i>Reliquum est</i> , it is left, it remains.	<i>Res</i> , rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; <i>res gestae</i> , exploits; <i>res publica</i> , republic.
<i>Re-maneo</i> , ēre, mansi, mansum. To remain.	<i>Re-scribo</i> , ēre, scripti, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.
<i>Remedium</i> , ii, n. Remedy.	<i>Resideo</i> , ēre, sedi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.
<i>Reminiscor</i> , ci, dep. To remember.	<i>Resisto</i> , ēre, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.
<i>Re-mitto</i> , ēre, misi, missum. To send back.	<i>Respectus</i> , us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.
<i>Re-moveo</i> , ēre, móvi, mótum. To take away, remove.	<i>Respicio</i> , ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.
<i>Remus</i> , i, m. Oar.	<i>Re-spondeo</i> , ēre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.
<i>Remus</i> , i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).	
<i>Renōvo</i> , āre, avi, ātum, (re, novo). To renew.	

<i>Responsum</i> , <i>i.</i> n. (<i>respondeo</i>). Answer, response.	<i>Roma</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>f.</i> Rome, (27).
<i>Res publica</i> , <i>rei publicae</i> , or <i>respublica</i> , <i>reipublicae</i> , <i>f.</i> Republic. 126.	<i>Romanus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , adj. (<i>Roma</i>). Roman; subs. <i>Romanus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. a Roman, (26).
<i>Re-spuo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>spui</i> . To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.	<i>Romulus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).
<i>Restituo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>stitui</i> , <i>stitūtum</i> , (<i>re</i> , <i>statuo</i>). To restore.	<i>Roscius</i> , <i>ii.</i> m. Roscius, a Roman name. <i>Lucius Roscius</i> , a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).
<i>Retardo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atūm</i> . To detain, retard, check.	<i>Rotundus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Round, spherical.
<i>Retineo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>tinui</i> , <i>tentum</i> , (<i>re</i> , <i>teneo</i>). To retain.	<i>Rufus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, <i>Publius Rutilius Rufus</i> , (139).
<i>Reus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. Criminal, defendant.	<i>Ruina</i> , <i>ac</i> , <i>f.</i> Ruin, fall.
<i>Reverentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> Reverence.	<i>Rullianus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. Rullianus, a Roman name. <i>Quintus Fabius Rullianus</i> , master of the cavalry (<i>māgister equitū</i>) under the dictator <i>Papirius Cursor</i> , (178).
<i>Re-verto</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>verti</i> , <i>versum</i> ; <i>rever-</i> <i>tor</i> , dep. To come back, return.	<i>Rumpo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>rupi</i> , <i>ruptum</i> . To break.
<i>Re-vōco</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>atūm</i> . To recall.	<i>Ruo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>rui</i> , <i>rūtum</i> or <i>rutum</i> . To run, rush forth.
<i>Rox</i> , <i>regis</i> , <i>m.</i> King.	<i>Repe</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> Rock, cliff.
<i>Rhea</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> Rhea. <i>Rhea Silvia</i> , the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).	<i>Rursus</i> (<i>or um</i>), adv. Back, again.
<i>Rhenus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. The river Rhine, (208).	<i>Rus</i> , <i>ruris</i> , <i>n.</i> Country, <i>as opposed to city</i> .
<i>Rhodinus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).	<i>Rusticus</i> , <i>i.</i> m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.
<i>Rhodius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (<i>Rhodos</i> , <i>the island of Rhodes</i>). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. <i>Rhodius</i> , <i>ii.</i> m. A Rhodian, (143).	<i>Rutilius</i> , <i>ii.</i> m. Rutilius, a Roman name. <i>Publius Rutilius Rufus</i> , a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).
<i>Rideo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>si</i> , <i>sum</i> . To laugh, to laugh at.	S.
<i>Ripa</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> Bank, <i>as of a river</i> .	<i>S.</i> An abbreviation for <i>Sextus, Sp</i> for <i>Spurius</i> .
<i>Rite</i> , adv. Rightly, in due form.	<i>Sabini</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , <i>m. pl.</i> The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).
<i>Robur</i> , <i>ōrie</i> , <i>n.</i> Strength.	
<i>Robustus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (<i>robur</i>). Robust, strong.	
<i>Rogatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> (<i>rogo</i>). An asking, question; entreaty, request.	
<i>Rogo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>atūm</i> . To ask, question.	

<i>Sacer, sacra, sacrum.</i> Sacred.	<i>Sancte, ius, issime,</i> (sanctus, <i>sacred, pure</i>), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
<i>Sacerdos, ôtis, m. and f. (sacer).</i> Priest, priestess.	<i>Sanguis, ïnis, m.</i> Blood.
<i>Sacrificium, ii, n.</i> Sacrifice.	<i>Sannio, ônis, m.</i> Sannio, a proper name, (35).
<i>Sacro, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, (sacer).</i> To consecrate.	<i>Sapiens, entis.</i> Wise; subs. a wise man.
<i>Sacrum, i, n.</i> Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.	<i>Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens).</i> Wisely.
<i>Saepè, ius, issime, adv.</i> Often.	<i>Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens).</i> Wisdom.
<i>Sævio, ire, ïvi or ii, itum.</i> To rage, be cruel.	<i>Sapio, ãre, ïvi or vi.</i> To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
<i>Sagacitas, atis, f.</i> Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.	<i>Sardes, ium, f.</i> Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
<i>Sagaz, ãcis.</i> Acute, sagacious.	<i>Sardinia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
<i>Sagitta, ae, f.</i> Arrow.	<i>Satelles, itis, m. and f.</i> Lifeguard, attendant.
<i>Saguntum, i, n.</i> Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).	<i>Satio, are, ãvi, ãtum.</i> To fill, satisfy, content.
<i>Saguntini, ôrum, m. pl.</i> The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).	<i>Satis, adv., adj., subs.</i> Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; <i>satis habere</i> , to have enough, be content.
<i>Salamis, is or inis, f</i> (acc. <i>Salamina</i>), or <i>Salamina, ae, f.</i> The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).	<i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i> Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
<i>Salüber, bris, bre, (salus).</i> Healthful, salubrious.	<i>Saturnus, i, m.</i> Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
<i>Salus, ûlis, f.</i> Safety; <i>Salus</i> personified, the Roman goddess, <i>Salus</i> , (20, 7).	<i>Saucius, a, um.</i> Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
<i>Salutaris, e, (salus).</i> Healthful, wholesome.	<i>Saxum, i, n.</i> Rock, stone.
<i>Saluto, are, ãvi, ãtum, (salus).</i> To salute.	<i>Scaevola, ae, m.</i> See <i>Mucius</i> , (172).
<i>Salve, def. verb.</i> Hail. See 297, III. 1.	<i>Sceletus, a, um, (scelus).</i> Wicked, criminal, infamous.
<i>Salvus, a, um.</i> Safe, unhurt.	<i>Scelus, ãris, n.</i> Crime, wickedness.
<i>Samnites, ium, m. pl.</i> The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).	<i>Scena, ae, f.</i> Scene, stage.
<i>Samus or Samos, i, f.</i> The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.	<i>Schola, ae, f.</i> Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
	<i>Scientia, ae, f. (scio).</i> Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.
- Scipio, ónis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africánum*, (190).
- Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.
- Scribo, ēre, scribei, scriptum.* To write, prepare.
- Scutum, i, n.* Shield.
- Scythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).
- Scythaē, arum, m. pl.* The Scythians, (215).
- Se-cido, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.
- Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.
- Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.
- Sed, conj.* But.
- Sedicim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.
- Sedeo, ēre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.
- Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.
- Seditio, ónis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.
- Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio).* Mysterious, seditious.
- Sedo, are, avi, atum.* To allay, quiet.
- Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.
- Segniter, ius, issime, adv.* (segnis). Slothfully.
- Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).
- Semel, adv.* Once.
- Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.
- Semianimis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.
- Semper, adv.* Always, ever.
- Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.
- Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).
- Senátor, óris, m. (senex).* Senator.
- Senátus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.
- Senectus, útis, f. (senex).* Old age, age.
- Senesco, ēre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.
- Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.
- Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.
- Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).
- Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.
- Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.
- Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.
- Sentio, ire, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.
- Sepelio, ire, pelivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.
- Sepio, ire, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.
- Septem, indecl.* Seven.
- Septimus, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.
- Septingentésimus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.
- Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.
- Septuagésimus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.
- Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave, tomb, sepulchre.
- Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.
- Sequāni, órum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (28, 15).

<i>Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.</i> To follow, succeed.	<i>Signum, i, n.</i> Mark, sign, indication, standard.
<i>Sergius, ii, m.</i> See <i>Catilina</i> , (207).	<i>Silentium, ii, n.</i> Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.
<i>Sermo, ónis, m.</i> Speech, discourse, conversation.	<i>Sileo, ère, ui.</i> To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.
<i>Sero, ius, issime, adv.</i> (serus). Late, too late.	<i>Silvia, ae, f.</i> See <i>Rhea</i> , (152).
<i>Serpo, ère, serpsi, serpentum.</i> To spread, extend.	<i>Silvius, ii, m.</i> Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of <i>Aeneas</i> , (150, 151).
<i>Serus, a, um.</i> Late.	<i>Similis, e.</i> Similar, like. 163, 2.
<i>Servilius, ii, m.</i> Servilius, a Roman name.	<i>Similiter, ius, line, adv.</i> (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.
<i>Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.</i> To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.	<i>Simonides, is, m.</i> Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).
<i>Servitus, ótis, f.</i> (servio). Servitude, slavery.	<i>Simul, adv.</i> At the same time.
<i>Servius, ii, m.</i> Servius, a Roman name. <i>Servius Tullius</i> , the sixth king of Rome, (164).	<i>Simulatio, ónis, f.</i> An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.
<i>Servo, are, avi, atum.</i> To observe, keep; preserve.	<i>Sin, conj.</i> But if.
<i>Servus, i, m.</i> Slave.	<i>Sine, prep. with abl.</i> Without.
<i>Scu.</i> Whether; <i>scu—scu</i> , whether —or.	<i>Singuláris, e.</i> Single, singular, remarkable.
<i>Sex,</i> indecl. Six.	<i>Singulus, a, um.</i> Single, one by one.
<i>Sexagesimus, a, um,</i> (sexaginta). Sixtieth.	<i>Sinister, tra, trun.</i> Left, on the left.
<i>Sexaginta, indecl.</i> Sixty.	<i>Sino, ère, sivi, situm.</i> To permit; allow; <i>situs</i> , put, placed, situated.
<i>Sexcentesimus, a, um,</i> (sexcenti). Six hundredth.	<i>Sinus, us, m.</i> Bosom, bay.
<i>Sexteni, ae, a.</i> Six hundred.	<i>Si quis or si qui, siqua, siquid or si quod, indef. pron.</i> If any, if any one.
<i>Sextus, a, um, (sex).</i> Sixth.	<i>Sitis, is, f.</i> Thirst, desire.
<i>Si, conj.</i> If.	<i>Sobrius, a, un.</i> Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.
<i>Sic, adv.</i> Thus, so.	<i>Socer, èri, m.</i> Father-in-law.
<i>Siccus, a, um.</i> Dry.	<i>Socialis, e, (socius).</i> Social, friendly.
<i>Sicilia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sicily, (185).	<i>Societas, ótis, f.</i> (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.
<i>Sidus, èris, n.</i> A group of stars, a constellation.	
<i>Significo, are, avi, atum, (signum, facio).</i> To show, indicate, mean, signify.	

- Socius, ii, m.* Ally, confederate.
- Socrātes, is, m.* Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
- Sol, solis, m.* Sun.
- Solemnis, e.* Stated, established ; religious, solemn.
- Solemniter, adv. (solemnis).* Solemnly, in due form.
- Soleo, ēre, itus eum.* To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 8.
- Solidus, a, um.* Solid.
- Solitudo, iinis, f. (solus).* Solitude.
- Solitus, a, um, (soleo).* Usual.
- Sollertia, ae, f.* Sagacity, shrewdness.
- Solon, ūnis, m.* Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
- Solum, adv. (solus).* Only, alone.
- Solus, a, um.* Alone. 140.
- Solutus, a, um, (solvo).* Unrestrained, dissolute.
- Solvo, ēre, solvi, solutum.* To loose, unbind ; to pay.
- Somnio, are, avi, atum, (somnium).* To dream.
- Somnium, ii, n.* Dream.
- Sonnus, i, m.* Sleep.
- Sonitus, us, m. (sono).* Sound, noise.
- Sono, are, ui, itum.* To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
- Sonus, i, m. (sono).* Sound.
- Sophocles, is and i, m.* Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
- Sordidus, a, um.* Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
- Soror, ūris, f.* Sister.
- Sors, sortis, f.* Lot.
- Sparta, ae, f.* Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus ; also called Lacedaemon.
- Spartanus, a, um, adj. (Sparta).* Spartan ; subs. *Spartanus, i, m.,* a Spartan, (222).
- Spartacus, i, m.* Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
- Spatium, ii, n.* Space.
- Species, ei, f.* Appearance, guise.
- Spectaculum, i, n. (specto).* Spectacle, show.
- Specto, are, avi, atum.* To view, witness. *Spectatus, a, um.* Tried, proved, illustrious.
- Sperno, ēre, sprēvi, sprētum.* To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
- Spero, are, avi, atum.* To expect, hope ; flatter one's self.
- Spes, ei, f.* Hope.
- Spolio, are, avi, atum, (spolium).* To rob ; spoil ; despoil.
- Spolium, ii, n.* Plunder, spoil, booty.
- Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. sing.* Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
- Spurius, ii, m.* See *Postunius* and *Lucretius*.
- Stabilitas, atis, f.* Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
- Stadium, ii, n.* A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet ; race-course, race-ground.
- Statim, adv. (sto).* At once, immediately.
- Statio, ūnis, f. (sto).* Station, post ; residence.
- Statua, ae, f. (statuo).* Statue.
- Statuo, ēre, ui, itum, (status, from sto).* To determine ; appoint, place.

- Statūra, ae, f.* (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
- Status, us, m.* (sto). State, condition.
- Stella, ae, f.* Star.
- Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum.* To prostrate.
- Slo, stare, steti, statum.* To stand.
- Strages, is, f.* Slaughter, defeat.
- Strangulo, āre, avi, atum.* To strangle.
- Strenue, adv.* (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
- Strenuus, a, um.* Active, valiant.
- Studio, ēre, ui.* To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.
- Studiose, ius, iuste, adv.* (studiosus). Diligently, earnestly.
- Studioseus, a, um,* (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.
- Studio, ii, n.* Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
- Stultitia, ae, f.* (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
- Stultus, a, um.* Foolish, simple, silly.
- Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum.* To advise.
- Sub, prep. with acc. or abl.* Under, at the foot of.
- Sub-dūco, ēre, duci, ductum.* To take away, withdraw.
- Subigo, ēre, ēgi, actum,* (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.
- Subito, adv.* (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
- Sublime, adv.* (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
- Sublimis, e.* High, on high.
- Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To dip or plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
- Sub-rideo, ēre, risi, risum.* To smile, laugh.
- Subsidium, ii, n.* The reserve; aid, reinforcement.
- Sub-silio, īre, silui and siliū, (sub, salio).* To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
- Sub-sum, esse, fui.* To be at hand or near, be under.
- Subter, prep. with acc. or abl.* Below, beneath, under.
- Sub-traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To take away, remove, subtract.
- Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come to; to aid, relieve.
- Sub-vert, ēre, verti, versum.* To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
- Succedo, ēre, cessi, ccessum,* (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.
- Successio, ōris, f.* (succēdo). Succession.
- Successor, ōnis, m.* (succēdo). Successor.
- Successus, us, m.* (succēdo). Success.
- Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum.* To yield, submit to.
- Suffetius, ii, m.* Suffetius. *Metius*
- Suffetius,* dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientines, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
- Sufficio, ēre, feci, factum,* (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

<i>Suffundo</i> , <i>ēre, fudi, fusum</i> , (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.	begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; <i>sube</i> , a suppliant.
<i>Sui, sibi</i> . Himself, herself, itself.	<i>Supplicium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Punishment.
<i>Sulla</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).	<i>Supra</i> , prep. with acc. Above, upon.
<i>Sum, esse, fui</i> . To be.	<i>Suprēmus</i> . See <i>Supērus</i> .
<i>Summa, ae</i> , f. (<i>summus</i>). Supreme power.	<i>Surripio</i> , <i>ēre, ripui, reptum</i> , (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.
<i>Summoveo</i> , <i>ēre, móvi, mótum</i> , (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.	<i>Suscipio</i> , <i>ēre, cīpi, ceptum</i> , (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.
<i>Summus</i> . See <i>Supērus</i> .	<i>Suspendo</i> , <i>ēre, pendī, pensum</i> , (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.
<i>Sumo</i> , <i>ēre, sumpei, sumptum</i> . To take, inflict.	<i>Suspensus, a, um</i> , (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.
<i>Sumptus, us</i> , m. (<i>sumo</i>). Expense, cost.	<i>Suspicio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (<i>suspīcor</i>). Suspicion.
<i>Super</i> , prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.	<i>Suspicio</i> , <i>ēre, spexi, spectum</i> , (sub, specio). To suspect.
<i>Superbia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (<i>superbus</i>). Pride, haughtiness.	<i>Suspīcor</i> , <i>āri, ātus sum</i> , (<i>suspicio</i>), dep. To suspect.
<i>Superbus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Proud.	<i>Sustento</i> , <i>āre, avi, ātum</i> , (<i>sustineo</i>). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 832, I. 2.
<i>Superbus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).	<i>Sustineo</i> , <i>ēre, tinui, tentum</i> , (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.
<i>Supēro</i> , <i>āre, avi, ātum</i> , (<i>supērus</i>). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.	<i>Suis, a, um</i> . His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.
<i>Superstitio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (<i>supersto</i>). Superstition.	<i>Syracūsae, ārum</i> , f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).
<i>Super-sum, esse, fui</i> . To remain, be left, survive.	<i>Syracusani, īrum</i> , m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).
<i>Superl</i> . <i>superior</i> ; superl. <i>suprēmus</i> or <i>summus</i> . High, above; past, former. 163, 3.	T.
<i>Super-venio</i> , <i>ēre, veni, ventum</i> . To come to, surprise.	T. An abbreviation of <i>Titus</i> .
<i>Supplementum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Supplies, reinforcement.	<i>Tabernacūlum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Tent.
<i>Supplex</i> , <i>īcis</i> , (sub, plico). Humbly	<i>Taceo</i> , <i>ēre, tacui, tacitum</i> . To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

- Tacitus, a, um.* Silent, secret, tacit.
Tactus, us, m. Touch.
Taeget, ère, taeduit or taecum est, im-
 pera. It disgusts, wearies.
Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of
 money, somewhat more than
 \$1,000.
Talis, e, such.
Tam; So; tam—quam, so—as.
Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.
Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Not-
 withstanding that, although,
 though.
Tanàquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife
 of Tarquinius Priscus, (169).
Tandem, adv. At length.
Tanquam, adv. As, just as.
Tantum. Only.
Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so
 much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the
 while.
Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town
 of Lower Italy, (184).
Tarentini, örüm, m. pl. The Taren-
 tines, the inhabitants of Taren-
 tum, (180).
Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman
 maiden, who betrayed the citadel
 of Rome to the Sabines, (156).
Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of
 the seven hills of Rome, also call-
 ed *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was
 erected upon it. Afterwards the
 term *Tarpeius* was applied to
 the southern summit of the hill,
 (157).
Tarquinii, örüm, m. pl. Tarquinii,
 an ancient town of Etruria, (49,
 10).
Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the
 name of the fifth king of Rome
 and of his descendants, as *Tar-*
- quinius Superbus*, the last king
 of Rome; and *Tarquinius Colla-*
tinus, the colleague of Brutus in
 the consulship, (169).
Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof;
 house, edifice.
Tego, ère, texi, tectum. To cover.
Telum, i, n. Weapon.
Temère, adv. Rashly.
Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indis-
 cretion, temerity.
Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time;
 tempest, storm.
Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, time-
ly). Seasonably, just at the time,
 opportunely.
Templum, i, n. Temple.
Tempus, örüs, n. Time. *Tempora,*
 times, seasons, events.
Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intox-
 icated.
Teneo, ère, ui, tentum. To hold,
 keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in
 the memory.
Tento, dre, avi, atum, (tendo). To
 try; attack. 332, I. 2.
Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as
 far as.
Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).
Ter-geminus, a, um. Threefold;
tergemini, three brothers born at
 a birth.
Tergum, i, n. Back.
Termino, dre, avi, atum, (terminus).
 To limit, bound.
Terminus, i, m. Limit, boundary;
 end.
Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.
Terreo, ère, ui, itum. To terrify.
Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terres-
 trial, on land, land (*as adj.*).
Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror*, *oris*, m. (*terreo*). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a*, *um*. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, *n*. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, *m*. and *f*. Witness.
- Testor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, (*testis*). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, *inis*, *f*. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, *m*. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theatrum*, *i*, *n*. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *arum*, *f. pl*. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebanus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*Thebae*). Theban, (229); *suba*. *Thebanus*, *i*, *m*, a Theban.
- Therestinus*, *i*, *m*. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistocles*, *is*, *m*. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, *i*, *m*. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (180).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, *m*. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *arum*, *f. pl*. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, *f*. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessalus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Thessalian; *subs*. *Thessalus*, *i*, *m*, a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessalus*, *i*, *m*. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *acis*, *m*. Breastplate, coat of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, *f*. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasybulus*, *i*, *m*. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, *is*, *m*. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tiberis*, *is*, *m*. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, *m*. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticinus*, *i*, *m*. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigranes*, *is*, *m*. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (206).
- Timeo*, *ere*, *ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a*, *um*, (*timeo*). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, *m*. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, *m*. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tinlinnabulum*, *i*, *n*. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, *m*. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, *m*. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (226).
- Titus*, *i*, *m*. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quintius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ere*, *sustuli*, *sublatum*. To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.	transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
<i>Tondeo</i> , <i>ēre, totondi, tonsum</i> . To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.	<i>Transgredior</i> , <i>grēdi, gressus sum</i> , dep. (trans, gradior). To go or pass over.
<i>Torquatus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. <i>Torquatus</i> , surname of <i>Titus Manlius</i> and his descendants, (177).	<i>Transigo</i> , <i>ēre, īgi, actum</i> , (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
<i>Torquis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Collar, chain for the neck.	<i>Transilio</i> , <i>īre, īvi, ii or ui</i> , (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.
<i>Tot</i> , indecl. So many.	<i>Transitus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. (transco). Passage.
<i>Totidem</i> , indecl. Just as many, the same number.	<i>Trans-marinus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Transmarine, over the sea.
<i>Totus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by adv. wholly, entirely. 149, 443.	<i>Trans-no</i> =trano.
<i>Tracto</i> , <i>āre, avi, atum</i> . To use, treat, manage.	<i>Trans-porto</i> , <i>āre, āvi, ātum</i> . To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
<i>Trado</i> , <i>ēre, didi, dītum</i> , (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; <i>traditur</i> (when impers.), it is said.	<i>Trasimēnus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
<i>Tradūco</i> , <i>ēre, duxi, ductum</i> , (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.	<i>Trebia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
<i>Tragoedia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Tragedy.	<i>Trecētestinus</i> , <i>a, um</i> , (trecenti). The three hundredth.
<i>Tragoedus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Tragedian.	<i>Trecenti</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>a</i> . Three hundred.
<i>Traho</i> , <i>ēre, traxi, tractum</i> . To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.	<i>Tredēcim</i> , indecl. Thirteen.
<i>Trajicio</i> , <i>ēre, jēci, jectum</i> , (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.	<i>Tremo</i> , <i>ēre, tremui</i> . To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
<i>Trano</i> , <i>āre, avi, ātum</i> , (trans, no). To swim over.	<i>Trepidus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Alarmed, in terror.
<i>Trans</i> , prep. with acc. Across, beyond.	<i>Tres</i> , <i>tria</i> . Three.
<i>Trans-dūco</i> = <i>tradūco</i> .	<i>Tribānus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Tribune.
<i>Trans eo</i> , <i>īre, īvi or ii, ītum</i> . To go over, to cross. 295, 3.	<i>Tribuo</i> , <i>ēre, ui, ātum</i> . To bestow, impute, award.
<i>Trans-fōro</i> , <i>ferre, tūli, lātum</i> . To transport, transfer, translate.	<i>Tributarius</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Tributary.
<i>Trans-figo</i> , <i>ēre, fixi, fixum</i> . To	<i>Tributum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. (tribuo). Tax, tribute.

- Triplex, t̄cis.* Triple, threefold.
Triudio, are, avi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ḫdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, ie, f. (tres, remus). Galley
with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks
of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
*Triumpho, are, avi, atum, (tri-
umphus).* To triumph, have a
triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, īnis, f. (acc. Troezena).
Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ḫrum, m. pl. (Troja). The
Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
*Trucidō, are, avi, atum, (trux, cae-
do).* To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Trūba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubīcen, īnis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, īri, tutus or tutus sum, dep.
To look upon ; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter
of Servius Tullius, and wife of
Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then ; *tum—tum*, not only
—but also ; both—and.
Tumultuo, are, avi, atum, (tumultus).
To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumūlus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tuno, adv. Then ; *tunc temp̄oris*,
then. 396, 2, 4.
- Tunica, ae, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, are, avi, atum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, īre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
*Turpiter, ius, iessime, adv. (turpis,
base).* Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ḫris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, īdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.
- U
- Uber, īris, n.* Udder, dug.
Ubertas, atis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, sometimes interrog.
Ubii, ḫrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubīnam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.
Ult̄ior, us ; superl. ult̄imus. Further, more remote ; superl. last. 166.
Ultio, ḫnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultero, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

<i>Uliō, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.	<i>Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis).</i> Utility, service, advantage.
<i>Um̄bra, ae, f.</i> Shade, shadow.	<i>Utor, uti, usus sum.</i> To use.
<i>Unde, adv.</i> Whence, also interrog. whence?	<i>Utrīmque or utrinque, adv.</i> On both sides.
<i>Undēcim, indecl.</i> Eleven.	<i>Utrum, in double questions.</i> Whether.
<i>Undequinq̄uita, indecl.</i> Forty-nine.	<i>Uva, ae, f.</i> A bunch of grapes, a grape.
<i>Undēvicesimus, a, um.</i> Nineteenth.	<i>Uxor, ūris, f.</i> Wife.
<i>Undīque, adv.</i> From all quarters or sides.	V
<i>Unq̄uentum, i, n.</i> Ointment, perfume.	<i>Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
<i>Unq̄uis, is, m.</i> Nail, claw, talon.	<i>Vacuus, a, um.</i> Vacant, empty, free from.
<i>Ungūla, ae, f.</i> Claw, talon, hoof.	<i>Vadum, i, n.</i> Ford, shallow water.
<i>Universus, a, um.</i> Whole, entire; all together.	<i>Vagitus, us, m.</i> Crying.
<i>Unquam, adv.</i> At any time, ever.	<i>Vagor, āri, ātus sum.</i> To wander about.
<i>Unus, a, um.</i> One, alone. 176.	<i>Vagus, a, um.</i> Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
<i>Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc.</i> (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.	<i>Valeo, ēre, ui, ītum.</i> To have strength, avail, be well.
<i>Urbs, urb̄is, f.</i> City.	<i>Valerius, ii, m.</i> Valerius, a Roman name. See <i>Publicola, Laevinus</i> , (169, 180).
<i>Urgeo, ēre, ursi.</i> To urge, drive; press upon.	<i>Valētūdo, īnis, f. (valeo).</i> Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
<i>Usque, adv.</i> So far as; <i>usque ad</i> , even to; <i>usque eo</i> , to such an extent.	<i>Vanus, a, um.</i> Empty, vain, false.
<i>Usurpo, īre, īvi, ītum.</i> To usurp, assume.	<i>Varietas, ātis, f. (varius).</i> Variety, change.
<i>Usus, us, m.</i> Use, service; experience; need.	<i>Varius, a, um.</i> Various.
<i>Ut or ubi, conj.</i> That, as; <i>after verbs of fearing</i> , that not.	<i>Varro, ūnis, m.</i> Varro, a Roman name. <i>Caius Terentius Varro</i> , a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
<i>Utecumque or utcunque, adv.</i> However, somewhat.	<i>Vas, vasis, n.</i> Vessel, dish, vase.
<i>Uter, tra, trum, adj.</i> Which? which of the two? 149.	<i>Vasto, īre, īvi, ītum, (vastus).</i> To lay waste, devastate, pillage.
<i>Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter.</i> Both, each. 149, 4.	
<i>Utilis, e.</i> Useful.	

<i>Vastus</i> , <i>a, un.</i> Waste, desert, vast.	<i>Versus</i> , <i>us, m.</i> A verse.
<i>Vates</i> , <i>is, m.</i> and <i>f.</i> Prophet, prophetess.	<i>Verte</i> , <i>̄cis, m.</i> (<i>verto</i>). Summit, top.
<i>Vectigal</i> , <i>alis, n.</i> Tax, income, revenue.	<i>Verto</i> , <i>̄re, verti, versum.</i> To turn.
<i>Veho</i> , <i>̄re, vixi, vectum.</i> To carry, bear.	<i>Verum</i> , <i>conj.</i> But.
<i>Veientes</i> , <i>un</i> , or <i>Veientini</i> , <i>ōrum, m. pl.</i> The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).	<i>Verus</i> , <i>a, un.</i> True, real.
<i>Vel</i> , <i>conj.</i> Or, even ; <i>vel—vel</i> , either—or.	<i>Vescor</i> , <i>vesci.</i> To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
<i>Velox</i> , <i>ōcis.</i> Swift, rapid, fleet.	<i>Vesper</i> , <i>̄ris or ēri, m.</i> Evening.
<i>Vel-ut</i> , or <i>vel-ūti</i> , <i>adv.</i> As, like as, as if.	<i>Vespēra</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> Evening.
<i>Venialis</i> , <i>e.</i> To be sold, for sale, purchasable.	<i>Vesperasco</i> , <i>̄re, vesperāvi, (vesper).</i> To become evening.
<i>Vendo</i> , <i>̄re, didi, dītum.</i> To sell; <i>sub corona vendere</i> , to sell as slaves.	<i>Vesta</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
<i>Venīnum</i> , <i>i, n.</i> Poison.	<i>Vestalis</i> , <i>e, adj.</i> (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
<i>Venio</i> , <i>̄re, veni, ventum.</i> To come.	<i>Vester</i> , <i>tra, trum.</i> Your.
<i>Venor</i> , <i>dri, atus sum, dep.</i> To hunt, chase, pursue.	<i>Vestibulum</i> , <i>i, n.</i> Vestibule, entrance.
<i>Venter</i> , <i>tris, m.</i> Belly, stomach.	<i>Vestio</i> , <i>̄re, ivi, itum, (vestis).</i> To clothe.
<i>Ventus</i> , <i>i, m.</i> Wind.	<i>Vestis</i> , <i>is, f.</i> Garment.
<i>Venus</i> , <i>̄ris, f.</i> Venus, the goddess of love, (28).	<i>Veteranus</i> , <i>a, un, (vetus).</i> Veteran.
<i>Verbum</i> , <i>i, n.</i> Word.	<i>Veto</i> , <i>dre, ui, iūn.</i> To forbid.
<i>Vercor</i> , <i>̄ri, veritus sum, dep.</i> To fear, to be afraid.	<i>Veturia</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
<i>Veritas</i> , <i>alis, f.</i> Truth.	<i>Veturius</i> , <i>ii, m.</i> Veturius, a Roman name. <i>Titus Veturius</i> , a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
<i>Vero</i> , <i>adv. and conj.</i> (<i>verus</i>). Truly, indeed ; but.	<i>Vetus</i> , <i>̄ris.</i> Old, of long standing, ancient.
<i>Verres</i> , <i>is, m.</i> Verres, a Roman name. <i>Caius Cornelius Verres</i> rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).	<i>Vetustas</i> , <i>ātis, f.</i> (<i>vetus</i>). Antiquity, age.
<i>Verso</i> , <i>̄re, avi, atum, or versor, dep.</i> (<i>verto</i>). To turn ; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.	<i>Vetustus</i> , <i>a, un.</i> Old, ancient.
	<i>Via</i> , <i>ae, f.</i> Way.
	<i>Viator</i> , <i>ōris, m.</i> Traveller.
	<i>Vicesimus</i> , <i>a, un.</i> Twentieth.
	<i>Vicinus</i> , <i>a, un.</i> Neighboring.
	<i>Vicis</i> , <i>gen. f.</i> Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune; in <i>vicem</i> or <i>vicem</i> , in turn, place. 188, 1.	<i>Viscus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Vitals, bowels.
<i>Vicissitudo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. (vicis). Change, alternation, vicissitude, success- sion.	<i>Viso</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>si</i> , <i>sum</i> . To view, see, visit.
<i>Victor</i> , <i>čris</i> , m. (vinco). Con- queror.	<i>Vita</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Life.
<i>Victoria</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victory.	<i>Vitis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Vine.
<i>Victus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. (vinco). Con- quered, vanquished.	<i>Vilium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Fault, vice, crime.
<i>Vicus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Village.	<i>Vitupero</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> . To cen- sure, blame, find fault with.
<i>Video</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>di</i> , <i>sum</i> . To see; <i>pass.</i> <i>videor</i> , etc., to be seen; to seem.	<i>Vivo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vixi</i> , <i>victum</i> . To live.
<i>Vigeo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>ui</i> . To flourish, thrive, be in force.	<i>Vivus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Living, alive.
<i>Vigilantia</i> , <i>ac</i> , f. Wakefulness, vi- gilance.	<i>Vocabulum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Designation, name, word.
<i>Viginti</i> , indec. Twenty.	<i>Voco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> , (vox). To call, name.
<i>Vilis</i> , <i>e</i> . Low, cheap, base, vile.	<i>Volo</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> . To fly.
<i>Vincio</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vinxi</i> , <i>vincutum</i> . To bind.	<i>Volo</i> , <i>velle</i> , <i>volui</i> , irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; <i>sibi velle</i> , to mean. 293; 389, 2.
<i>Vinco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> . To con- quer.	<i>Volsci</i> , <i>črum</i> , m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).
<i>Vinculum</i> or <i>vinculum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fetter, chain.	<i>Volucer</i> , <i>cris</i> , <i>cre</i> , (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; <i>subs.</i> a bird.
<i>Vindex</i> , <i>čcis</i> , m. and f. Defender.	<i>Volumnia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).
<i>Vindico</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> . To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.	<i>Voluntarius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (voluntas). Vo- luntary, willing, spontaneous.
<i>Vinolentus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.	<i>Voluntas</i> , <i>atis</i> , f. (volo). Wish, in- clination, good will.
<i>Vinum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Wine.	<i>Voluptas</i> , <i>atis</i> , f. Pleasure.
<i>Viōlo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> . To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.	<i>Voveo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vovi</i> , <i>votum</i> . To vow, dedicate, consecrate.
<i>Vir</i> , <i>viri</i> , m. Man, hero, husband.	<i>Vox</i> , <i>vocis</i> , f. Voice, word.
<i>Virga</i> , <i>ac</i> , f. Rod, twig.	<i>Vulgas</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Populace, common people.
<i>Virgo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. Virgin, maiden.	<i>Vulnēro</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> , (vulnus). To wound.
<i>Virgula</i> , <i>ac</i> , f. Small rod, rod.	<i>Vulnus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Wound.
<i>Virtus</i> , <i>čtis</i> , f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.	<i>Vulpes</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Fox.
<i>Vis</i> , <i>vis</i> , f.; pl. <i>vires</i> . Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.	<i>Vultus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (187, 217).

Xenophon, *onfus*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Elements of Latin Grammar.

This work is intended especially for those who do not contemplate a collegiate course, but it may be successfully used in any school where, for special reasons, a small grammar is deemed desirable. The beginner needs to store his mind at the outset with the laws of the language in such forms of statement as he can carry with him throughout his whole course of study. The convenience and interest of the student in this regard have been carefully consulted in the preparation of this manual. All the paradigms, rules, and discussions, have been introduced in the exact language of the author's Grammar, by which it may at any time be supplemented. While, therefore, in many schools this work will be found a sufficient Latin Grammar, it may be used in others, either as preparatory to the larger Grammar, or in connection with it.

No separate references to this volume will ever be needed in editions of Latin authors, as the numbering of the articles is the same as in the larger Grammar.

From Pres. COBLEIGH, Tennessee Wesleyan University.

"This work is very timely. I regard it as indispensable in many schools in the South."

From Prof. W. H. YOUNG, Ohio University.

"I most heartily commend this work. I have for some time felt its need. It seems to make your Latin course complete."

From Prof. C. G. HUDSON, Genesee Wesleyan Seminary, Lima, N. Y.

"I can heartily recommend it. I think that it is superior to all rivals."

From Prof. H. D. WALKER, Orangeville Academy, Pa.

"In my opinion, no work of Professor Harkness will be more widely used, or more valuable, than this. It supplies a want long felt by teachers. It is clear, thorough, and sufficiently extended for ordinary students."

From Prof. S. H. MANLEY, Cornell College, Iowa.

"I think it one of the finest compendiums of Grammar I have ever seen. It must prove of great service as a preparatory drill-book."

From Prof. L. F. PARKER, Iowa College.

"I feel under personal obligation for this new incentive and aid to classical study."

From H. F. LANE, High School, Templeton, Mass.

"It is *exactly* adapted to our wants. We use all of Harkness's books—Grammar, Reader, and Composition. We consider them emphatically 'the best'."

From Prof. J. A. KELLER, Heidelberg College, Ohio.

"I was surprised to find so full an outline of Latin Grammar comprised within such narrow limits."

From Prof. M. B. BROWN, Notre-Dame University.

"In my opinion, it is just the book which has long been needed. It is a book to be learned *entire*, and is complete as far as it goes. Prof. Harkness deserves the thanks both of students and teachers."

From Rev. B. G. NORTHROP, Secretary of Board of Education, Conn.

"I am highly pleased with Harkness's Elements of Latin Grammar. Its brevity commends it for beginners and for all contemplating a partial Latin course of study."

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH. D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.
2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.
4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.
5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.
6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.
7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

12mo, 355 pages.

Although this work has been published but a short time comparatively, it is recommended by and introduced into a large number of Colleges and Classical Schools, among which are the following:

- BOWDOIN COLLEGE, Brunswick, Me.
BATES COLLEGE, Lewiston, Maine.
LEWISTON FALLS ACADEMY, Auburn, Me.
DOVER HIGH SCHOOL, Dover, N. H.
DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, Hanover, N. H.
NORWICH UNIVERSITY, Norwich, Vt.
GLENWOOD LADIES' SEMINARY, Brattleboro, Vt.
AMHERST COLLEGE, Amherst, Mass.
TUFTS COLLEGE, Medford, Mass.
PHILLIPS ACADEMY, Andover, Mass.
STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, Framingham, Mass.
HIGHLAND SCHOOL, Worcester, Mass.
NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, Mass.
PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Springfield, Mass.
ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, Roxbury, Mass.
LAWRENCE ACADEMY, Groton, Mass.
AUBURNDALE FEMALE SEMINARY, Auburndale, Mass.
SPENCER ACADEMY, Spencer, Mass.
JAMAICA PLAIN HIGH SCHOOL, Jamaica Plain, Mass.
BROWN UNIVERSITY, Providence, R. I.
UNIVERSITY GRAMMAR SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.
PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.
FRIENDS' BOARDING SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.
WARREN HIGH SCHOOL, Warren, R. I.
PROVIDENCE CONFERENCE SEMINARY, East Greenwich, R. I.
WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY, Middletown, Ct.
FREE ACADEMY, Norwich, Ct.
NEW LONDON ACADEMY, New London, Ct.
YALE COLLEGE, New Haven, Ct.
ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY, Rochester, N. Y.
MADISON UNIVERSITY, Hamilton, N. Y.
COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
CORTLAND ACADEMY, Homer, N. Y.
OSWEGO HIGH SCHOOL, Oswego, N. Y.
HAMILTON COLLEGE, Clinton, N. Y.
HOBART FREE COLLEGE, Geneva, N. Y.
CANANDAIGUA ACADEMY, Canandaigua, N. Y.
NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, N. J.
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, West Haverford, Pa.
CLASSICAL AND MILITARY SCHOOL, Columbia, Pa.
SHURTLEFF COLLEGE, Upper Alton, Ill.
IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY, Iowa City, Iowa.
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, Ann Arbor, Mich.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Cæsar.

This edition of Cæsar's Commentaries, intended to follow the Latin Reader, aims to introduce the student to an appreciative study of Latin authors. The text is the result of a careful collation of the several editions most approved by European scholars. The notes are intended to guide the faithful efforts of the learner, and to furnish him such collateral information as will enable him to understand the stirring events recorded in the Commentaries, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real difficulties of construction and idiom. They will thus, it is hoped, render an acceptable service both to the instructor and the learner, by lightening the burden of the one, and by promoting the progress of the other. The dictionary has been prepared with special reference to the wants of the student.

The Life of Cæsar, the Map of Gaul, and the diagrams and illustrations which accompany the notes, will greatly add to the value of the work.

From Pres. AIKIN, Union College, N. Y.

"This edition of the Commentaries is admirably suited, not merely to give the student an acquaintance with his immediate text-book, but also to develop those habits of investigation, that thoughtfulness in regard to the scope of the whole subject, and that style of vigorous, tasteful, and idiomatic rendering, which are among the rarest, as they are certainly among the most important, results of classical study."

From S. H. TAYLOR, LL. D., Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.

"The notes are prepared with a judicious appreciation of the wants of the pupil. They show the hand of the finished scholar, as well as of the experienced teacher."

From Prof. W. A. PACKARD, Princeton College, N. J.

"The notes are models of what the beginner needs to interest and guide him. The text is furnished with the best illustrations in the way of maps and plans."

From Prof. W. T. JOHNSON, Notre-Dame University, Ind.

"This is certainly an excellent text-book—superior to any other edition of the Commentaries now in use."

From Pres. McELDONNEY, Albion College, Mich.

"This is the most valuable edition of Cæsar with which I am acquainted."

From Prof. H. W. HAYNES, University of Vermont.

"Never before have I seen such a lucid and simple explanation of Cæsar's bridge across the Rhine."

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON, Wesleyan University, Conn.

"The student who uses this edition must read Cæsar with a lively relish."

From Prof. W. A. STEVENS, Denison University, Omo.

"The notes are gotten up on the right principle, and are greatly superior to those of similar works in England."

From Prof. J. E. GINTHER, Otterbein University, Ohio.

"This is the only edition of Cæsar recommended to our classes."

From A. D. SANDBOHN, Wilton Seminary, Iowa.

"I know of no work of the kind in which the notes so fully meet the wants of both teacher and pupil. I am delighted with the life of Cæsar."

From Prof. S. HASSELL, State Normal University, Del.

"This edition of Cæsar is superior to all others published in this country. The biographical sketch of the Roman commander is a splendid production."

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Second Latin Book.

Comprising an Historical Latin Reader, with Notes and Rules for Translating, and an Exercise Book, developing a Complete Analytical Syntax, in a series of Lessons and Exercises, involving the Construction, Analysis, and Reconstruction of Latin Sentences. By ALBERT HARKNESS, A.M., Senior Master in the Providence High School. 12mo, 362 pages.

This work is designed as a sequel to the author's "First Latin Book." It comprises a complete analytical syntax, exhibiting the essential structure of the Latin language, from its simplest to its most expanded and elaborate form.

The arrangement of the lessons is decidedly philosophical, gradually progressive, and in strict accordance with the law of development of the human mind. Every new principle is stated in simple, clear, and accurate language, and illustrated by examples carefully selected from the reading lessons, which the student is required to translate, analyze, and reconstruct. He is also exercised in forming new Latin sentences on given models. This, while it gives variety and interest to what would otherwise be in the highest degree monotonous, completely fixes in the mind the subject of the lesson, both by analysis and synthesis.

The careful study of this volume, on the plan recommended by the author, will greatly facilitate the pupil's progress in the higher departments of the language. Such is the testimony of the numerous institutions in which Harkness's improved edition of Arnold has been introduced.

From J. A. SPENCER, D. D., late Professor of Latin in Burlington College, N. J.

"The present volume appears to me to carry out excellently the system on which the late lamented Arnold based his educational works; and in the Selections for Reading, the Notes and Rules for Translating, the Exercises in Translating into Latin, the Analyses, etc., I think it admirably adapted to advance the diligent student, not only rapidly, but soundly, in an acquaintance with the Latin language."

From PROF. GAMMELL, of Brown University.

"The book seems to me, as I anticipated it would be, a valuable addition to the works now in use among teachers of Latin in the schools of the United States, and for many of them it will undoubtedly form an advantageous substitute."

From PROF. LINCOLN, of Brown University.

"It seems to me to carry on most successfully the method pursued in the First Book. Though brief, it is very comprehensive, and combines judicious and skilfully-formed exercises with systematic instruction."

From J. J. OWEN, D. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy, New York.

"This Second Latin Book gives abundant evidence of the author's learning and tact to arrange, simplify, and make accessible to the youthful mind the great and fundamental principles of the Latin language. The book is worthy of a place in every classical school, and I trust will have an extensive sale."

From PROF. ANDERSON, of Lewisburg University, Pennsylvania.

"A faithful use of the work would diminish the drudgery of the student's earlier studies, and facilitate his progress in his subsequent course. I wish the work a wide circulation."

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Arnold's First Latin Book;

Remodelled and Rewritten, and adapted to the Ollendorff Method of Instruction. By ALBERT HARKNESS, A. M. 12mo, 302 pages.

Under the labors of the present author, the work of Arnold has undergone radical changes. It has been adapted to the Ollendorff improved method of instruction, and is superior to the former work in its plan and all the details of instruction. While it proceeds in common with Arnold on the principle of imitation and repetition, it pursues much more exactly and with a surer step the progressive method, and aims to make the pupil master of every individual subject before he proceeds to a new one, and of each subject by itself before it is combined with others; so that he is brought gradually and surely to understand the most difficult combinations of the language. An important feature of this book is, that it carries along the Syntax *parti passu* with the Etymology, so that the student is not only all the while becoming familiar with the forms of the language, but is also learning to construct sentences and to understand the mutual relations of their component parts.

Special care has been taken in the exercises to present such idioms and expressions alone as are authorized by the best classic authors, so that the learner may acquire by example as well as precept, a distinct idea of pure Latinity.

It has been a leading object with the author so to classify and arrange the various topics as to simplify the subject, and, as far as possible, to remove the disheartening difficulties too often encountered at the outset in the study of an ancient language.

From W. E. TOLMAN, Instructor in Providence High School.

"I have used Arnold's First Latin Book, remodelled and rewritten by Mr. Harkness, in my classes during the past year, and find it to be a work not so much remodelled and rewritten as one *entirely new*, both in its plan and in its adaptation to the wants of the beginner in Latin."

From WM. BURSELL, Editor of the First Series of the Boston Journal of Education.

"The form which this work has taken under the skillful hand of Mr. H. is marked throughout by a method purely elementary, perfectly simple, gradually progressive, and rigorously exact. Pupils trained on such a manual cannot fail of becoming distinguished, in their subsequent progress, for precision and correctness of knowledge, and for rapid advancement in genuine scholarship."

From GEORGE CAPEON, Principal of Worcester High School.

"I have examined the work with care, and am happy to say that I find it superior to any similar work with which I am acquainted. I shall recommend it to my next class."

From J. R. BOISE, Professor of Ancient Languages in Michigan University.

"I have examined your First Book in Latin, and am exceedingly pleased both with the plan and execution. I shall not fail to use my influence toward introducing it into the classical schools of this State."

enriches him. It is evident, do
we may say, that he has
his place in the last of men,
then, in the first. Hence, there
cannot be a merit in that of
virtue.

Aristotle says, there are certain needs which live
but one day

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

SOM—9-40

with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Isaac's
Grammars. 12mo.

- Homer's Iliad. 12mo. 739 pages.
- Greek Reader. 12mo.
- Acts of the Apostles, in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.
- Homer's Odyssey. Tenth Edition. 12mo.
- Thucydides. With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.
- Xenophon's Cyropaedia. Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER,
Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

426

Thucyd
to the
May

Xenop
due
but

Sci
in

DD
M

Sophie

G E

Gem

Uhl

D.

Martenses, "

Latin reader

In

g
e
c
o
l

597435

DATE

NAME

DATE

NAME

LIBRARY. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION. STANFORD
597435

